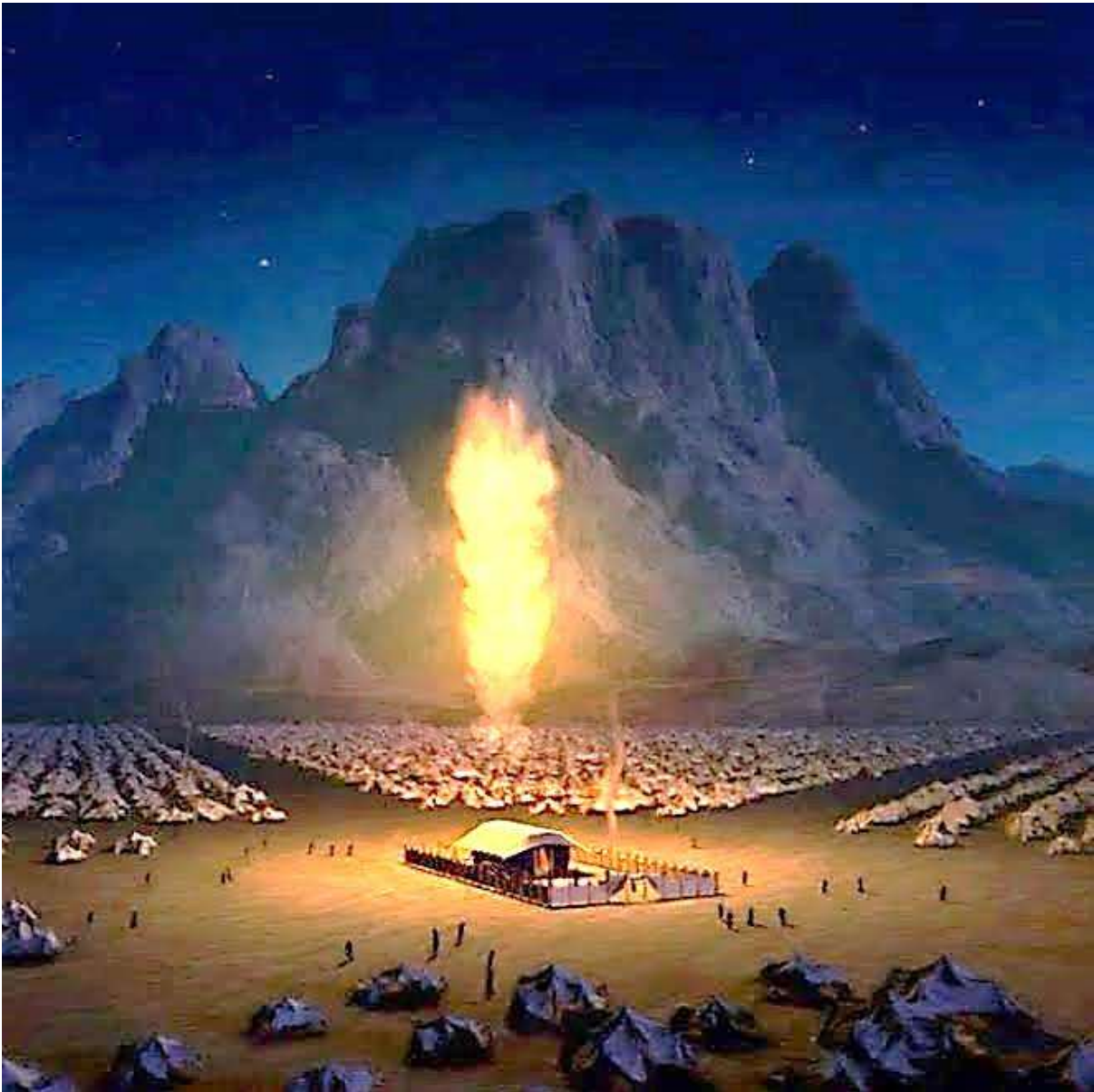


# Rediscovered Two House Truths.

Yaakov Coetzee

Nazarene Israelite Two House Congregation of Port Elizabeth.



### **Rediscovered Two House Truths.**

**This book is not to be sold. We are told in the second part of Matthew 10: 8 *“freely you received, freely give.”***

The book contains sermons that I gave over the past few weeks and is intended to assist Nazarene Israelite believers in their daily living. The Law and the testimony were sealed among Nazarene Israelites who believe in the Torah preserved for us by the Jews and the testimony of Yahshua’s life and teachings.

Note: All Scriptures used are from the ‘NEW AMERICAN STANDARD BIBLE’, unless otherwise indicated. Set-apart Names corrected in quotes used, in accord with this Bible’s ‘Principles of Translation’.

Published by the Nazarene Israelite Two House Congregation of Port Elizabeth. June 2017.

## Rediscovered Two House Truths.

### Index

Chapter	Page
1. The body of Messiah.	4
2. What are the oracles of Elohim?	12
3. Teachers in the house of Israel are warned.	19
4. What does returning to YHVH entail?	27
5. What is the meaning of the Sermon on the Mount?	34
6. Messiah came to show us how to become children of Elohim.	41
7. The Hebrew Alphabet code.	48
8. How did the Jews remain loyal to YHVH for more than 3500 years?	56
9. The missing key.	62
10. Shavuot 2017.	69
11. What does redemption into the Renewed Covenant mean?	77
12. Let us prepare to return to the covenant with YHVH and to join the house Of Judah.	84
Bibliography and contact details of publisher.	91

## Chapter 1: The body of Messiah.

One of the most misunderstood subjects by groups, who started believing in Messiah and/or discovered the identity of the lost ten tribes during the last hundred years, is what constitutes the body of Messiah. Messianic Jews, who do not believe in the two house doctrine, maintain that they as Jews who believe in Messiah and the Gentiles who join them in their congregations, make up the body of Messiah, whilst many of those from the lost ten tribes called out of the churches of the world, believe that they are the body of Messiah on their own. Even though both have the correct idea about what constitutes the body of Messiah, they are both wrong. Rav Shaul gives us a clear definition in this regard in Ephesians 1: 18 – 23, saying: ***‘I pray that the eyes of your heart (understanding) may be enlightened, so that you may know what is the hope of His calling, what are the riches of the glory of His inheritance in the saints, (19) and what is the surpassing greatness of His power toward us who believe. These are in accordance with the working of the strength of His might (20) which he brought about in Messiah, when He raised Him from the dead, and seated Him at His right hand in the heavenly places, (21) far above all rule and authority and power and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this age, but also in the one to come. (22) And He put all things in subjection under His feet, and gave Him as head over all things to the congregation, (23) which is His body, the fullness of Him who fills all in all.’***

Those who believe that Messiah’s congregation was started in 31CE after His death, resurrection and ascension to heaven is wrong, since the congregation of Elohim consisting of both houses of Israel was started in the wilderness, as witnessed in Acts 7: 37 & 38, as follows: ***“This is the Moses who said to the sons of Israel, ‘ELOHIM SHALL RAISE UP FOR YOU A PROPHET LIKE ME FROM YOUR BRETHREN.’ (38) This is the one who was in the congregation in the wilderness together with the angel who was speaking to him on Mount Sinai, and who was with our fathers; and he received living oracles to pass on to you.”*** In addition, Yahshua told the Jews in John 10: 14 – 16 and Luke 15: 1 - 6, about us from the lost ten tribes whom He will eventually bring back to the congregation of YHVH to become part of their sheep fold. But, besides this disagreement, many Messianic Jews/Israelites who came to believe in Messiah, also believe that Rav Shaul taught against Torah obedience, but do not realize that he was in fact authenticating Torah observance as Rav Kepha confirmed in 2 Peter 3: 14 – 16, saying: ***‘Therefore, beloved, since you look for these things, be diligent to be found by Him in peace, spotless and blameless, (15) and regard the patience of our Master to be salvation; just as also our beloved brother Shaul, according to the wisdom given him, wrote to you, (16) as also in all his letters, speaking in them of these things, in which are some things hard to understand, which the untaught and unstable distort, as they do also the rest of the Scriptures, to their own destruction.’*** The reason why these two seemingly similar groups, namely those on the one hand consisting of the Assemblies of YHVH, offshoots of the Churches of G-d, and other unaffiliated like-minded believers from mainly the lost ten tribes; and the Messianic Jews on the other hand have several disagreements and misunderstandings, is that they do not fully understand that Yahshua especially trained Rav Shaul a Jew from the tribe of Benjamin, to continue the work and main purpose for which He came to earth. Fact is that most of these groups, even today, misunderstand Messiah’s main purpose for coming to earth. Rav Shaul spoke about Messiah’s purpose as a mystery in Ephesians 3: 1 – 11, saying: ***‘For this reason, I Shaul, the prisoner of Messiah Yahshua for the sake of you Gentiles— (2) if indeed you have heard of the stewardship of Elohim’s grace which was given to me for you; (3) that by revelation there was made known to me the mystery, as I wrote before in brief. (4) And by referring to this, when you read you can understand my insight into the mystery of Messiah, (5) which in other generations was not made known to the sons of men, as it has now been revealed to His holy apostles and prophets in the Spirit; (6) to be specific, that the Gentiles are fellow heirs and fellow members of the body, and fellow partakers of the promise in Messiah Yahshua through the gospel (of the coming Kingdom of Elohim), (7) of which I was made a minister, according to the gift of Elohim’s grace which was given to me according to the working of His power. (8) To me, the very least of all saints, this grace was given,***

**to preach to the Gentiles the unfathomable riches of Messiah, (9) and to bring to light what is the administration of the mystery which for ages has been hidden in Elohim, who created all things; (10) in order that the manifold wisdom of Elohim might now be made known through the congregation to the rulers and authorities in the heavenly places. (11) This was in accordance with the eternal purpose which He carried out in Messiah Yahshua our Master.'**

Let's dissect this Scripture to understand fully what Rav Shaul was endeavoring to explain to us. To understand what he is talking about in verses 1 & 2 of Ephesians 3, we need to return to the time when Yahshua first commissioned him in Acts 26: 11 – 18, as follows: **"And as I punished them (meaning Nazarene Jewish believers in Messiah) often in all the synagogues, I tried to force them to blaspheme; and being furiously enraged at them, I kept pursuing them even to foreign cities. (12) While thus engaged as I was journeying to Damascus with the authority and commission of the chief priests, (13) at midday, O King, I saw on the way a light from heaven, brighter than the sun, shining all around me and those who were journeying with me. (14) And when we had all fallen to the ground, I heard a voice saying to me in the Hebrew dialect, 'Shaul, Shaul, why are you persecuting Me? It is hard for you to kick against the goads.'** (15) **And I said, 'Who art Thou Master?' And the Master said, 'I am Yahshua whom you are persecuting. (16) But arise, and stand on your feet; for this purpose I have appeared to you, to appoint you a minister and a witness not only to the things which you have seen (the Jewish things he was familiar with), but also to the things in which I will appear to you (meaning the things Yahshua taught Rav Shaul over a period of three years in Damascus); (17) delivering you from the Jewish people and from the Gentiles, to whom I am sending you, (18) to open their eyes so that they may turn from darkness to light and from the dominion of Satan to Elohim, in order that they may receive forgiveness of sins and an inheritance among those who have been sanctified by faith in Me.'** In His very first sermon that Yahshua gave after His immersion and temptation by Satan for forty days, He read from Isaiah 61: 1 and the first part of verses 2, saying: **'The Spirit of YHVH Elohim is upon me, because YHVH has anointed me to bring good news (meaning to proclaim the gospel of the coming Kingdom of Elohim) to the afflicted; He has sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to captives, and freedom to prisoners; (2) to proclaim the favorable year of YHVH.'** Rav Yaa'cov tells us what Yahshua meant by liberty and freedom to prisoners in verse 1 of Isaiah 61, when he wrote in James 1: 21 – 26, saying: **'Therefore putting aside all filthiness and all that remains of wickedness, in humility receive the word implanted, which is able to save your souls. (22) But prove yourselves doers of the word, and not merely hearers who delude themselves. (23) For if anyone is a hearer of the word and not a doer, he is like a man who looks at his natural face in a mirror; (24) For once he has looked at himself and gone away, he has immediately forgotten what kind of person he was. (25) But one who looks intently at the perfect law, the law of liberty, and abides by it, not having become a forgetful hearer but an effectual doer, this man shall be blessed in what he does.'** Since Rav Yaa'cov wrote specifically to the twelve tribes who were at that time already dispersed abroad as he indicated in James 1: 1, we understand from Isaiah 61: 1 and what James wrote in the section quoted above, that Yahshua came to bring prisoners of Satan and his main agent (meaning Esau or Rome), who deceived the lost ten tribes of Israel and held them captive for more than 2000 years, back to the Law of Liberty or the Torah covenant they made with YHVH jointly with the house of Judah at Mount Sinai, to eventually establish the kingdom of Elohim over Israel and ultimately the entire world. Torah brings freedom as Yahshua also told the Jews who believed in Him in John 8: 31 & 32, saying: **"If you abide in My word, then you are truly disciples of Mine; (32) and you shall know the truth and the truth shall make you free."** This is the opposite of what people in the churches of the world have been taught, since Torah is truth (as per Psalm 119: 142) and makes us free.

The above also gives us a clue as to who the Gentiles spoken about by Rav Shaul and Yahshua in Acts 26 and Ephesians 3 are, since Rav Shaul identified them before in Ephesians 2: 11 - 16, saying: **'Therefore, remember, that formerly you, the Gentiles in the flesh (Israelites from the lost ten tribes**



who after living among the Gentiles for many years forgot who they were, stopped circumcising their male children at eight days old and became like Gentiles), **who are called "Un-circumcision" by the so-called "Circumcision,"** (meaning the Jews), **which is performed in the flesh by human hands—** (12) **remember that you were at that time separate from Messiah, excluded from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers to the covenants of promise** (the covenant made with Abraham that he and his descendants will live eternally as spiritual children of Elohim in the Promised land; as well as the covenant made with David, that he and his descendants will one day rule over the re-established kingdom of Israel as the kingdom of Elohim), **having no hope and without Elohim in the world.** (13) **But now in Messiah Yahshua you who formerly were far off have been brought near by the blood of Messiah.** (14) **For He Himself is our peace, who made both groups into one, and broke down the barrier of the dividing wall,** (15) **by abolishing in His flesh the enmity** (the punishment prescribed by Torah), **which is the Law of commandments contained in ordinances** (or judgments payable for breaking the commandments and statutes), **that in Himself He might make the two into one new man, thus establishing peace,** (16) **and might reconcile them both in one body** (the congregation of YHVH or body of Messiah) **to Elohim through the cross, by it having put to death the enmity.'** To become part of the commonwealth of Israel once again, these Gentiles spoken about by Rav Shaul who are none other than the lost ten tribes of Israel that YHVH scattered into the nations of the world because of idolatry, may only return to YHVH, through Yahshua, Abraham's one seed. Isaiah reveals the same truths in Isaiah 49: 1 – 6, where he also discloses Messiah's main purpose, saying: **'Listen to Me, O Islands (or coastlands), and pay attention, you peoples from afar** (meaning the lost sheep of the house of Israel). **YHVH called Me from the womb; from the body of My mother He named Me. (2) And He has made My mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of His hand He has concealed Me, and He has also made me a select arrow; He has hidden Me in His quiver. (3) And He said to Me, "You are My Servant, Israel, in whom I will show My glory."** (4) **But I said, "I have toiled in vain, I have spent My strength for nothing and vanity; yet surely the justice due to me is with YHVH, and My reward with My Elohim."** (5) **And now says YHVH, who formed Me from the womb to be His Servant, to bring Jacob back to Him, in order that Israel might be gathered to Him (for I am honored in the sight of YHVH, and My Elohim is My strength), (6) He says, "It is too small a thing that You should be My servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved ones of Israel; I will also make You a light of the nations."**

There are people who believe that Yahshua is trying to bring Christianity and Judah together before His return. Even though they are partly correct, Yahshua's main purpose is to re-establish the tabernacle of David which has fallen – meaning He came to bring the lost sheep of the house of Israel back to the covenant relationship they made with Elohim, together with the house of Judah at Mount Sinai. For this to happen, the house of Israel who have been in captivity by Esau or Rome for more than 2000 years, have to come out of Christianity and start obeying Elohim in the way He prescribes in Torah. That means they have to start keeping His weekly and annual Sabbaths commanded in Leviticus 23 and Deuteronomy 16, obey the food laws given in mainly Leviticus 11 and Deuteronomy 14 and obey the rest of Torah better than the Scribes and the Pharisees, as Yahshua clearly stated in Matthew 5: 19 & 20 saying: **"Whoever then annuls one of the least of these commandments, and so teaches others, shall be called least in the kingdom of heaven; but whoever keeps and teaches them, he shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven. (20) For I say to you, that unless your righteousness surpasses that of the scribes and Pharisees, you shall not enter the kingdom of heaven."** Now, for those who think the righteousness of Messiah is different to that of our Jewish Brothers, let's read what Rav Yochanan wrote on the subject in 1 John 3: 10, saying: **'By this the children of Elohim and the children of the devil are obvious; anyone who does not practice righteousness is not of Elohim, nor the one who does not love his brother.'** But what is righteousness? We see from Psalm 119: 35 – 40 that Torah is righteousness, as follows: **'Make me walk in the path of Thy commandments, for I delight in it. (36) Incline my heart to Thy testimonies, and not to dishonest gain. (37) Turn away my eyes from looking at vanity, and revive me in Thy**

**ways. (38) Establish Thy word to Thy servant, as that which produces reverence for Thee. (39) Turn away my reproach which I dread, for Thine ordinances are good. (40) Behold, I long for Thy precepts; revive me through Thy righteousness.’** Messiah told the Canaanite woman who asked Him to heal her demon-possessed daughter His main purpose for coming to earth in Matthew 15: 24, saying: **“I was sent only to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.”** Rav Yaa’cov also confirmed this after the Apostle’s discussion about circumcision in Acts 15: 13 – 18, saying: **‘And after they had stopped speaking, Yaa’cov answered, saying, “Brethren, listen to me, (14) Simeon has related how Elohim first concerned Himself about taking from among the Gentiles (meaning those Israelites dispersed among the Gentiles) a people for His name. (15) And with this the words of the Prophets agree, just as it is written, (16) ‘AFTER THESE THINGS I will return, AND I WILL REBUILD THE TABERNACLE OF DAVID WHICH HAS FALLEN, AND I WILL REBUILD ITS RUINS, AND I WILL RESTORE IT, (17) IN ORDER THAT THE REST OF MANKIND MAY SEEK YHVH, AND ALL THE GENTILES WHO ARE CALLED BY MY NAME,’ (18) SAYS YHYVH, WHO MAKES THESE THINGS KNOWN FROM OF OLD.’**

Let’s now get back to verse 3 & 4 of Ephesians 1, where Rav Shaul tells us about the mystery of Messiah whom only those YHVH is calling to return to the covenant relationship with Him, through Yahshua understand at this time. To discover what this mystery is and why those who believe that Yahshua is a second YHVH and the Set-apart Spirit is simply the power of Elohim are wrong, let’s turn to 1 Corinthians 1 and read from verses 22 – 24, as follows: **‘For indeed Jews ask for signs; and Greeks search for wisdom; (23) but we preach Messiah crucified, to Jews a stumbling block, and to Gentiles foolishness, (24) but to those who are the called, both Jews and Greeks, Messiah the power of Elohim and the wisdom of Elohim.’** Most Jews who have studied the Jerusalem translation of the Hebrew into Aramaic know that G-d created to world through wisdom, since this translation of Genesis 1: 1 reads: *‘With wisdom God created the heavens and the earth.’* In addition Jeremiah wrote in Jeremiah 10: 12, saying: **‘It is He who made the earth by His power, Who established the world by His wisdom; and by His understanding He has stretched out the heavens.’** The Hebrew scientist Dr. Gerald Schroeder in an article published by Aish.com, entitled: *‘Seeing God in the Physics Lab’*, writes: *‘Wisdom is the substrate, the basis of existence. The biblical claim is that all existence rests on something as intangible as the word of the Divine. As it says: “By the word of the Lord the heavens were made” (Psalm 33: 6). Substitute the word “information” for “wisdom” and you are into the labs of physics at MIT, Princeton, Stanford, University of Vienna. This is physics, not philosophy, the quantum physics of the 21<sup>st</sup> century. And it has been the opening word of the Torah for over three millennia.*

As the equation of words states: **Metaphysics >>>> Physics >>>> Emergent**  
 YHVH >Wisdom >Energy >Mass >Life >Brain >Mind >Wisdom  
 YHVH W E M L B M  
 YHVH W E M L B  
 YHVH W E M L  
 YHVH W E M  
 YHVH W E  
 YHVH W  
 YHVH

*Suddenly, the source of the complex order that guides every form of life, from bacterium to human, is clear. It is the wisdom of the Divine that forms the foundation of all existence. Our universes, and we ourselves, are built by the word of God. As the Talmud declares: “God looked into the Torah and created the world.”* Imagine the surprise when one day in the near future our Jewish Brothers come face to face with Messiah when He returns on the Feast of Trumpets (Rosh Hashanah) to save the tents of Judah first (as per Zechariah 12: 7) and they accept Him when they see His hands (as per Zechariah 12: 10). But also imagine the reaction of those who believe in two (YHVH)’s and that the Set-apart Spirit is simply the power of Elohim. We see from 1 Corinthians 1: 24, Rav Shaul clearly identified Yahshua as being the power and wisdom of Elohim.

Rav Shaul continues to tell us about the wisdom and power of Elohim, namely Yahshua in 1 Corinthians 2: 1 - 14, saying: ***'And when I came to you, brethren, I did not come with superiority of speech or of wisdom, proclaiming to you the testimony of Elohim. (2) For I determined to know nothing among you except Yahshua Messiah, and Him crucified. (3) And I was with you in weakness and in fear and in much trembling. (4) And my message and my preaching were not in persuasive words of wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power, (5) that your faith should not rest on the wisdom of men, but on the power of Elohim (Yahshua as explained in 1 Corinthians 1: 24). (6) Yet we do speak wisdom among those who are mature; a wisdom, however, not of this age, nor of the rulers of this age, who are passing away; (7) but we speak Elohim's wisdom in a mystery, the hidden wisdom which Elohim predestined before the ages to our glory; (8) the wisdom which none of the rulers of the age has understood; for if they had understood it, they would not have crucified the Master of glory; (and if they did not crucify Yahshua, we would not have access to the Set-apart Spirit without which we cannot inherit eternal life, since Messiah had to die for it to come to us) (9) but just as it is written, "THINGS WHICH EYE HAS NOT SEEN AND EAR HAS NOT HEARD, AND WHICH HAVE NOT ENTERED THE HEART OF MAN, ALL THAT ELOHIM HAS PREPARED FOR THOSE WHO LOVE HIM." (10) For to us Elohim revealed them through the Spirit; for the Spirit searches all things, even the depths of Elohim. (11) For who among men knows the thoughts of a man except the spirit of the man, which is in him? Even so the thoughts of Elohim no one knows except the Spirit of Elohim. (12) Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit who is from Elohim, that we might know the things freely given to us by Elohim, (13) which things we also speak, not in words taught by human wisdom, but in those taught by the Spirit, combining spiritual thoughts with spiritual words.'***

Next, let's consider verses 6 & 7 of Ephesians 1, where Rav Shaul tells us that the Gentiles, whom we have now identified as members of the lost ten tribes dispersed into the nations of the world and who became as Gentiles to YHVH, are fellow heirs with those who remained loyal to YHVH, through his one seed Yahshua as Rav Shaul also explained in Galatians 4 – essentially saying now that we have returned to the covenant relationship with YHVH through Yahshua, we will again inherit our portion of the Promised Land, since Yahshua bought it back for us as our kinsman Redeemer. Rav Shaul continued to inform the Ephesians in Ephesians 1 about Messiah's main purpose, but also explained this to the congregation in Rome, saying in Romans 11: 1 – 5: ***'I say then, Elohim has not rejected His people, has He? May it never be! For I too am an Israelite, a descendant of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin. (2) Elohim has not rejected His people whom He foreknew. Or do you not know what the Scripture says in the passage about Elijah, how he pleads with Elohim against Israel? (3) "Adonai, THEY HAVE KILLED THY PROPHETS, THEY HAVE TORN DOWN THINE ALTARS, AND I ALONE AM LEFT, AND THEY ARE SEEKING MY LIFE." (4) But what is the divine response to him? "I HAVE KEPT for Myself SEVEN THOUSAND MEN WHO HAVE NOT BOWED THE KNEE TO BAAL." (5) In the same way then, there has also come to be at the present time a remnant according to Elohim's gracious choice.'*** Rav Shaul tells those of us whom YHVH has again chosen, part of our duty at this time in Romans 11: 11, saying: ***'I say then, they (the Jews) did not stumble so as to fall, did they? May it never be! But by their transgression salvation has come to the Gentiles, to make them jealous (since we now also keep the same Feast Days and eat the same kosher foods as they do). Continuing in verses 12 – 15 of Romans 11, Rav Shaul tells us what the end result will be when their eyes are opened to Yahshua, saying: ***'Now if their transgression be riches for the world and their failure be riches for the Gentiles, how much more will their fulfillment be! (13) But I am speaking to you who are Gentiles. Inasmuch then as I am an apostle of Gentiles, I magnify my ministry, (14) if somehow I might move to jealousy my fellow countrymen (meaning Jews) and save some of them. (15) For if their rejection (of Messiah) be the reconciliation of the world, what will their acceptance be but life from the dead?'******



Rav Shaul concludes this section by giving us the reason why Elohim has blinded our Jewish brothers to Yahshua at this time in Romans 11: 24 – 31, saying: ***‘For if you were cut off from what is by nature a wild olive tree (meaning, even though we have some Israelite blood in our veins, we are considered to be a wild olive tree because we were mixed into the nations and also accepted their pagan cultures and ways, before returning to YHVH and His Torah through Yahshua), and were grafted contrary to nature into a cultivated olive tree, how much more shall these who are the natural branches (Jews) be grafted into their own olive tree? (25) For I do not want you, brethren, to be uninformed of this mystery, lest you be wise in your own estimation, that a partial hardening has happened to (Jewish) Israel until the fullness of the Gentiles (those Israelites from the lost ten tribes who used to believe they are Gentiles, plus a number of real Gentiles) has come in: (26) and thus all Israel (from both houses) will be saved; just as it is written, “THE DELIVERER WILL COME FROM ZION, HE WILL REMOVE UNGODLINESS FROM JACOB. (27) AND THIS IS MY COVENANT WITH THEM, WHEN I TAKE AWAY THEIR SINS.” (28) From the standpoint of the gospel they are enemies for your sake, but from the standpoint of Elohim’s choice they are beloved for the sake of the fathers; (29) for the gifts and the calling of Elohim are irrevocable. (30) For just as you once were disobedient to Elohim, but now have been shown mercy because of their disobedience, (31) so these also now have been disobedient, in order that because of the mercy shown to you they also may now be shown mercy.’*** Those who do not believe that the body of Messiah will be made up of a remnant of first fruits from both houses who will if they remain faithful to the end become the first born again from the dead sons of Elohim, similar to what Yahshua became the Son of Elohim after His resurrection, as shown in Romans 1: 1 – 4, need to also consider Jeremiah’s prophecy about the renewed covenant that Yahshua will enter into with a remnant of both houses of Israel at His return in Jeremiah 31: 31 – 34, saying: ***“Behold, days are coming,” declares YHVH, “when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah, (32) not like the covenant which I made with their fathers in the day I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt, My covenant which they broke, although I was a husband to them,” declares YHVH. (33) But this is the covenant I will make with the house of Israel (the one YHVH scattered into the world because of idolatry) after those days,” declares YHVH, “I will put My law within them, and on their heart I will write it; and I will be their Elohim, and they shall be My people.”*** Both Ephesians 2: 11 – 16 and this prophecy in Jeremiah confirm that a remnant of both houses of Israel are the body of Messiah, but will also become the bride of Messiah whom He will remarry at His return.

Yahshua taught Rav Shaul this but He also told it to the scribes and the Pharisees as the parable of the prodigal son in Luke 15: 11 – 32, since he knew it will affect their latter day counterparts directly when YHVH start calling members of the lost ten tribes back to Him as He promised through the prophecies of many of the prophets in the Tanach. Quite naturally one expects the house of Judah to get upset with us as the returnees from the lost ten tribes, who YHVH is personally calling back to conform to the image of Yahshua and to ultimately become co-rulers with them under Yahshua, as Yahshua also indicated in the parable in Luke 15: 18 – 32, in this way: ***“I will get up and go to my father, and will say to him, “Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in your sight; (19) I am no longer worthy to be called your son; make me as one of your hired men.”” (20) And he got up and came to his father. But while he was still a long way off, his father saw him, and felt compassion for him, and ran and embraced him and kissed him. (21) And the son said to him, ‘Father, I have sinned against heaven and in your sight; I am no longer worthy to be called your son.’ (22) but the father said to his slaves, ‘Quickly bring out the best robe and put it on him, and put a ring on his hand and sandals on his feet; (23) and bring the fattened calf, kill it, and let us eat and be merry; (24) for this son of mine was dead, and has come to life again, he was lost, and has been found. And they began to be merry. (25) Now his older son was in the field, and when he came and approached the house, he heard music and dancing. (26) And he summoned one of the servants and began inquiring what these things might be. (27) And he said to him, ‘Your brother has come, and your father has killed the fattened calf, because he has received him back safe and sound.’***

(28) *But he became angry, and was not willing to go in; and his father came out and began entreating him.* (29) *But he answered and said to his father, ‘Look! For so many years I have been serving you, and I have never neglected a command of yours; and yet you have never given me a kid, that I might be merry with my friends;* (30) *but when this son of yours came, who has devoured your wealth with harlots (false churches of the world), you killed the fattened calf for him.* (31) *And he said to him, ‘My child, you have always been with me, and all that is mine is yours.* (32) *But we had to be merry and rejoice, for this brother of yours was dead and has begun to live, and was lost and has been found.’”* Very few people understand that this parable is about the eventual return of the lost ten tribes to YHVH, whilst Judah remained loyal to him, because they, including some of those who are busy returning are not seeking truth from the right sources.

But the reason might also be that YHVH does not want them to understand it at this time, since the getting together of the House of Judah and the House of Israel is directly related to the kingdom of Elohim. We need to recall when Yahshua’s disciples asked Him in Matthew 13: 10, saying: **“Why do You speak to them in parables?”** He answered them in verses 11, 12 and the first part of verse 19, saying: **“To you it has been granted to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it has not been granted.** (12) **For whoever has, to him shall more be given, and he shall have an abundance; but whoever does not have, even what he has shall be taken away from him.** (19) **When anyone hears the word of the kingdom, and does not understand it, the evil one comes and snatches away what has been sown in his heart.”** YHVH has a plan to bring the two houses together and no one on earth will be able to change that, as He prophesied through the Prophet Ezekiel in Ezekiel 37: 18 – 24, saying: **“And when the sons of your people speak to you saying, ‘Will you not declare to us what you mean by these?’ (19) Say to them, ‘Thus says YHVH Elohim, “Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel, his companions; and I will put them with it, with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they will be one in My hand.”(20) And the sticks on which you write will be in your hand before their eyes.** (21) **And say to them, ‘Thus says YHVH Elohim, “Behold, I will take the sons of Israel from among the nations where they have gone, and I will gather them from every side and bring them into their own land;** (22) **and I will make them one nation in the land, on the mountains of Israel; and one king will be king for all of them; and they will no longer be divided into two kingdoms.** (23) **And they will no longer defile themselves with their idols, or with their detestable things, or with any of their transgressions; but I will deliver them from all their dwelling places in which they have sinned, and will cleanse them. And they will be My people, and I will be their Elohim.** (24) **And My servant David will be king over them, and they will all have one shepherd; and they will walk in My ordinances, and keep My statutes, and observe them.”**

Some of the groups mentioned before, believe that this prophecy by Zechariah 37: 15 – 28 is somehow about the second resurrection and only those called from the house of Israel will be made Priests under Messiah in the coming kingdom of Elohim. But we read from Isaiah 66: 20 & 21 that we from the lost ten tribes will also be made priest, in addition to those from Judah, in this way: **“Then they shall bring all your brethren from all the nations as a grain offering (meaning first fruits) to YHVH, on horses, in chariots, in litters, on mules, and on camels, to My holy mountain (Government) Jerusalem,” says YHVH, “just as the sons of Israel bring their grain offering in a clean vessel to the house of Elohim.** (21) **I will also take some of them for priests and for Levites,” says YHVH.**’ These same groups believe that the house of Judah will only be in the second resurrection, with the rest of the house of Israel not called during this time. I agree that Zechariah 37: 1 – 14 is talking about the physical second resurrection before the great white throne period. However, we know that King David together with Abraham, Isaac and Jacob mentioned in Hebrews 11 will be in the first better resurrection as confirmed in verse 32 - 35 of Hebrews 11, as follows: **‘And what more shall I say? For time will fail me if I tell of Gideon, Barak, Samson, Jephthah, of David and Samuel and the prophets,** (33) **who by faith conquered kingdoms, performed acts of righteousness,**

*obtained promises, shut the mouths of lions, (34) quenched the power of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, from weakness were made strong, became mighty in war, put foreign armies to flight. (35) Women received back their dead by resurrection; and others were tortured, not accepting their release, in order that they might obtain a better resurrection.'* We also know that the first resurrection will be the better resurrection, as witnessed in Revelation 20: 6, in this way: ***'Blessed and holy is the one who has a part in the first resurrection; over these the second death has no power, but they will be priests of Elohim and of Messiah and will reign with Him for a thousand years.'*** Those in the first resurrection will be resurrected as spiritual children of Elohim, and will rule as kings and priests in the kingdom of Elohim.

The reason why there will also be flesh and blood people living during the millennium rule of Messiah, is because there will be survivors of the Great Tribulation who will enter the kingdom of Elohim as physical people. They will in the course of their lives during the millennium be taught Elohim's salvation truth and most of them will repent and be saved, since Satan and his demons will not be able to influence those alive during that time. Some of the people who will live into the millennium as flesh and blood human beings will be the children of those who will be resurrected as spiritual kings and priest under Messiah, as witnessed in Isaiah 61: 6 – 10, as follows: ***'But you will be called the priests of YHVH; you will be spoken of as ministers of our Elohim. You will eat the wealth of nations, and in their riches you will boast. (7) Instead of your shame you will have a double portion, and instead of humiliation they will shout for joy over their portion. Therefore they will possess a double portion in their land, everlasting joy will be theirs. (8) For I, YHVH, love justice, I hate robbery in the burnt offering; and I will faithfully give them their recompense, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them. (9) Then their offspring will be known among the nations, and their descendants in the midst of the peoples. All who see them will recognize them because they are the offspring whom YHVH has blessed.'*** So whether we like it or not, the body of Messiah, but also the bride of Messiah will consist of a remnant from both houses of Israel, who will rule under Messiah from Jerusalem. Baruch Hashem YHVH!

## Chapter 2: What are the Oracles of Elohim?

The important message fundamental to the Set-apart Feast of Shavuot or Pentecost, the most neglected of the three Festivals of YHVH commanded to be kept in Leviticus 23 has been totally misconstrued by Churchianity, whereby they also mislaid the main requirements for entry into Elohim's Kingdom. Because Churchianity initially comprised of only the lost ten tribes of Israel scattered into Europe, have been in captivity by Esau or more specifically Rome for almost 2000 years, they have been deceived to believe that they are nothing but Gentiles and have lost their language, their faith and culture and have adopted the cultures and beliefs of the people amongst whom they were dispersed. Consequently, they have lost the knowledge about the oracles of Elohim, so important to attaining eternal life.

We read about the Oracles of Elohim in the Renewed Covenant from Romans 3: 1 & 2, as follows: ***'Then what advantage has the Jew? Or what is the benefit of circumcision?' (2) Great in every respect. First of all, they were entrusted with the oracles of Elohim.'*** We may deny it, as much as we like, it is as Yahshua confirmed in the last part of John 4: 22, saying: ***'for salvation is from the Jews.'*** Yes, it means that He our Savior was a Jew, but it also means that He came to reconcile a remnant of the lost ten tribes of Israel to the house of Judah and ultimately to our heavenly Father, by bringing us back to the covenant our forefathers made with YHVH at Mount Sinai. Rav Shaul, foreseeing the resistance of the average returnee from the house of Israel against the so-called '*carnal unbelieving Jew*', he seals the imperishability of this statement for the future in verses 3 & 4 of Romans 3, saying: ***'What then? If some (of the Jews) did not believe, their unbelief will not nullify the faithfulness of Elohim, will it? (3) May it never be! Rather, let Elohim be found true, though every man be found a liar, as it is written, "THAT THOU MIGHTEST BE JUSTIFIED IN THY WORDS, AND MIGHTEST PREVAIL WHEN THOU ART JUDGED."*** This is in fact an unbroken commitment since Elohim gave the commonwealth of Israel His Torah teachings at Mount Sinai, right through to what is yet in the future. YHVH our Elohim has revealed His Eternal Plan for the success and future of Israel, but eventually also for the rest of humanity, in His instructions to educate the united nation of Israel so that their observance of, and obedience to His requirements, could serve as an example to the nations of the world, as confirmed in Deuteronomy 4: 6 – 10, in this way: ***"So keep and do them, for that is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the peoples who will hear all these statutes and say, 'Surely this great nation (the commonwealth of Israel) is a wise and understanding people. (7) For what great nation is there that has a god so near to it as is YHVH our Elohim whenever we call on Him? (8) Or what great nation is there that has statutes and judgments as righteous as this whole law which I am setting before you today? (9) Only give heed to yourself and keep your soul diligently, lest you forget the things which your eyes have seen, and lest they depart from your heart all the days of your life; but make them known to your sons and your grandsons. (10) Remember the day you stood before YHVH your Elohim at Horeb, when YHVH said to me, 'Assemble the people to Me, that I may let them hear My words so they may learn to fear Me all the days they live on the earth, and that they may teach their children.'"***

The congregation of Elohim was started by YHVH at Mount Sinai and that is where He first gave His Oracles to the commonwealth of Israel, as Philip attested to in Acts 7: 37 & 38, saying: ***"This is the Moses who said to the sons of Israel, 'ELOHIM SHALL RAISE UP FOR YOU A PROPHET LIKE ME FROM YOUR BRETHREN.'*** (38) ***This is the one who was in the congregation in the wilderness together with the angel who was speaking to him on Mount Sinai, and who was with our fathers; and he received living oracles to pass on to you."*** This is talking about the Oracles of Elohim, but also about Yahshua who had and still has a major role to fulfil for the house of Israel. We read a further confirmation from Psalm 147: 19 & 20, about the time before the united nation of Israel ruled by King David, was split in two because of idolatry, as follows: ***'He declares His words to Jacob, His statutes and His ordinances to Israel. (20) He has not dealt thus with any nation; and as for His ordinances, they have not known them. Praise YHVH!'*** We are all aware that after the house of

Judah was in captivity in Babylon for 70 years, for mainly neglecting to keep the land Sabbath, they returned to the Promised Land under the leadership of Ezra, Nehemiah and Zerubbabel, whereas the house of Israel did not return from their captivity to this day. We read accordingly from the book of Nehemiah 9: 14 that the house of Judah, have ever since their return from Babylon remained loyal to YHVH, in this way: ***“So Thou didst make known to them Thy holy Sabbath, and didst lay down for them commandments, statutes, and law, Through Thy servant Moses.”*** It is for this reason that Yahshua our Messiah came to reconcile us from the lost ten tribes back to the Father and the covenant we entered into with Him, together with the house of Judah as Rav Shaul clearly showed in Ephesians 2: 11 – 16, saying: ***‘Therefore remember, that formerly you, the Gentiles in the flesh (Israelites from the lost ten tribes who used to believe they are Gentiles), who are called “Uncircumcision” by the so-called “Circumcision,” (the Jews), which is performed in the flesh by human hands— (12) remember that you were at that time separate from Messiah, excluded from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers to the covenants of promise (made with Abraham that he and his descendants will live eternally as spiritual children of Elohim in the Promised land, but also the covenant made with David, that he and his descendants will one day rule over the re-established kingdom of Israel), having no hope and without Elohim in the world. (13) But now in Messiah Yahshua you who formerly were far off have been brought near by the blood of Messiah. (14) For He Himself is our peace, who made both groups into one, and broke down the barrier of the dividing wall, (15) by abolishing in His flesh the enmity (punishment due for our sins), which is the Law of commandments contained in ordinances (judgments payable for disobeying Torah), that in Himself He might make the two into one new man, thus establishing peace, (16) and might reconcile them both in one body (the congregation of YHVH or body of Messiah) to Elohim through the cross, by it having put to death the enmity.’***

Rav Kepha also warned the aliens, scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia and Bithynia (as per verse 1 of 1 Peter 1), saying in chapter 4: 11 (KJV): ***‘If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of Elohim; if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which Elohim giveth: that Elohim in all things may be glorified through Yahshua Messiah, to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.’*** Since like today, there were people in the congregation of Elohim, who continually argue about the timing of the Feast Days of Elohim, Rav Shaul also had to admonish believers in Hebrews 5: 12, saying: ***‘For though by this time you ought to be teachers, you have need again for someone to teach you the elementary principles of the oracles of Elohim, and you have come to need milk and not solid food.’*** But what are these ‘Oracles’ that seem to be so important for a believer and which is often neglected by those whom YHVH is calling to return to from the churches of the world. The Oxford Dictionary defines the word Oracle as: *‘a place, a person, a prophet or thing which is regarded as an infallible guide, or source of divine inspiration and revelation.’* The Renewed Covenant uses the word in the four instances quoted so far in this teaching. The Tanach uses this word in 16 instances, and in each of these instances refer to the chamber in the Temple of Jerusalem, known as the Holy of Holies transliterated in Hebrew as the ‘D’vier’. The Hebrew word ‘D’vier’ comes from the root word ‘Davar’ meaning the Word and has been translated in English (KJV) as ‘Oracle’. The first permanent Temple was built by King Solomon in Jerusalem, around 950 BCE, about 480 years after the Exodus from Egypt. This Temple replaced the Tabernacle used by ancient Israel in the wilderness from Egypt to the Promised Land known as Israel. This impressive structure consisted of three chambers, namely: the court of the Tabernacle, the Holy Place and the Holy of Holies or ‘D’vier’.

The Holy of Holies house the Ark of the Covenant, a wooden structure containing two stone tablets inscribed with the commandments of YHVH, which was given to Moses by YHVH on Mount Sinai, referred to as the ‘Oracle’ in Acts 7: 38 quoted before. The Ark of the Covenant with its contents, the Torah, was itself the inner power and source of the Oracle (of the Most Holy Chamber). The Complete Hebrew Dictionary provides the following alternative Hebrew translations for the word ‘Oracle’ – ‘Word of HaShem, Prophecy, Prophet, Tanach, Temple, Covenant, Holy of Holies.’ The



pertinent meaning and requirements for a believer in YHVH the Elohim of Israel, of the 'Oracles of YHVH' is therefore depicted by the Holy of Holies of the Temple with its 'life-giving' contents, namely The Torah in the Ark of the Covenant was committed to Elohim to the house of Judah (consisting of the tribes of Judah, Benjamin and Levi) to preserve for the rest of the ten tribes of Israel and is the source or place of delivery of Elohim's plan and announcements of YHVH. Without this source, the Temple becomes empty of the Spirit of Elohim and is rendered useless for service to Him. We read how the Ark of the Covenant with its contents was brought into the Holy of Holies of the Temple which Solomon had completed in 1 Kings 8: 10 & 11, as follows: ***'And it came about when the priests came from the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of YHVH, (11) so that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud, for the glory of YHVH filled the house of YHVH.'*** This was the same cloud that lead Israel out of Egypt to show the way to the Promised Land and to protect them. It took 'possession' of the Temple as soon as the Ark of the Covenant was placed within the Holy of Holies. Years later, when it became known that the Temple would be destroyed, the Ark of the Covenant was removed from the Holy of Holies and placed elsewhere for safe keeping and the Temple became devoid of the Glory of YHVH which departed from it. Not long after the Jews were taken captive by Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon, the Temple was completely destroyed.

The Ark of the Covenant has been 'lost' to this day. In fact we read from 2 Maccabees 2: 1 – 8 what happened to the Ark of the Covenant, in this way: ***'We find in the archives that the prophet Jeremiah, when he had given the deportees the order to take the fire, as we have described, (2) in giving them the Law warned the deportees never to forget (YHVH)'s precepts, nor to let their thought be tempted by the sight of gold and silver statues or the finery adorning them. (3) Among other similar admonitions he urged them not to let the Law depart from their hearts. (4) The document also described how the prophet, warned by an oracle, gave orders for the tabernacle and the ark to go with him when he set out for the Mountain which Moses had climbed to survey Elohim's heritage. (5) On his arrival Jeremiah found a cave-dwelling, into which he brought the tabernacle, the ark and the altar of incense, afterwards blocking up the entrance. (6) Some of his companions came up to mark out the way, but were unable to find it. (7) When Jeremiah learned this, he reproached them: 'The place is to remain unknown' he said 'until Elohim gathers His people together again and show them His mercy. (8) Then YHVH will bring these things once more to light, and the glory of YHVH will be seen, and so will the cloud, as it was revealed in the time of Moses and when Solomon prayed that the Holy Place might be gloriously hallowed.'*** Nevertheless, the Temple was rebuilt after the 70 year exile to Babylon. The rebuilding of the 2<sup>nd</sup> Temple faced great opposition from neighboring enemies and was desecrated time after time by invading conquerors over Israel. During the time of the Maccabees and the great persecution of 167BCE the decrees abolishing the Oracles kept by the house of Judah was instituted by Rome and the establishment of the cult Zeus in the Temple of YHVH with pagan sacrificing on the altar. However, during all this time the Temple was devoid of the Ark of the Covenant which meant that the Presence of YHVH (cloud) was absent together with the blessing and protection over Israel as a nation.

It was to this Temple, devoid of the Presence of YHVH that Yahshua the Jewish Messiah (whom Christianity misrepresent as 'Jesus Christ') came about 2000 years ago in fulfilment of the prophecy of Malachi in Malachi 3: 1, as follows: ***"Behold, I am going to send My messenger, and he will clear the way before Me. And Adonai, whom you seek, will suddenly come to His temple; and the messenger of the covenant, in whom you delight, behold, He is coming," says YHVH of hosts.*** A second witness comes from Haggai 2: 7, in this way: ***'And I will shake all the nations; and they will come with the wealth of all nations (meaning the lost ten tribes dispersed among the nations); and I will fill the house with glory, says YHVH of Hosts.'*** According to the covenant that YHVH made with the children of Israel at Mount Sinai, the ancient Tabernacle and Temple had a Most Holy inner chamber where the stone tablets containing the Law were stored in the Ark of the Covenant. According to the Renewed Covenant, the body of believers forms the Temple of Elohim to dwell in,

with the Law of YHVH now written on 'the tablets of the hearts', in the inner chamber of the body. The Jews, because they have been obeying Torah since their return from Babylon have the Torah written on their hearts already, and those who know and obey Torah habitually have Elohim's Spirit indwelling them, because of obedience (as witnessed in Ezekiel 18: 23 and Acts 5: 32). Yahshua is also busy writing the Torah on those returnees from the house of Israel whom YHVH is busy calling out of the world, but He will only complete doing so when He returns one day in the near future, as witnessed in Ezekiel 11: 16 - 20, and Jeremiah 31: 31 – 33, respectively, as follows:

- Ezekiel 11: 16 - 20: ***"Therefore say, 'Thus says YHVH Elohim, "Though I had removed them far away among the nations, and though I had scattered them among the countries, yet I was a sanctuary for them a little while in the countries where they had gone." (17) Therefore say, 'Thus says YHVH Elohim, "I shall gather you from the peoples and assemble you out of the countries among which you have been scattered, and I shall give you the land of Israel." (18) When they come there, they will remove all its detestable things and all its abominations from it. (19) And I shall give them one heart, and shall put a new spirit within them. And I shall take the heart of stone out of their flesh and give them a heart of flesh, (20) that they may walk in My statutes and keep My ordinances, and do them. Then they will be My people, and I shall be their Elohim."***
- Jeremiah 31: 31 – 33: ***"Behold, days are coming," declares YHVH, "when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah, (32) not like the covenant which I made with their fathers in the day I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt, My covenant which they broke, although I was a husband to them," declares YHVH. (33) But this is the covenant which I will make with the house of Israel after those days," declares YHVH, "I will put My law within them, and on their heart I will write it; and I will be their Elohim, and they shall be My people."***

Note how being 'their Elohim' is conditional upon the Law (Oracle) being written on the hearts of Israel and practiced by them, like Judah is presently doing. The presence of Elohim's Set-apart Spirit in them causes them to practice His Law. Just as His Spiritual Presence in the Temple of Jerusalem required the actual presence of His Oracles (the stone tablets in the Ark of the Covenant), so His Spiritual indwelling in the heart of a believer is conditional on His Laws being present in the human body of a believer. The second temple in Jerusalem, devoid of the Ark of the Covenant was an abomination to Elohim, but so is a believer who does not strive to practice the Law of YHVH in their lives, an abomination to Elohim. Those who teach that the Law has been abolished and nailed to the cross, because they were saved by grace, are causing Israelites to be an abomination to YHVH. To understand what the 'seal' of approval was which YHVH gave the people 2000 years ago on Shavuot, we have to understand what the Feast of Shavuot (or Pentecost) means and what it depicts in Elohim's master plan for the salvation of mankind.

The annual cycle of Festivals of Elohim consists of 3 sets of Set-apart Feasts at three seasons in the year. The ancient Israelites were to go up to Jerusalem three times a year to celebrate these Feast Days unto YHVH – at the beginning of the agricultural year (March/April), 50 days later for Shavuot, and at the conclusion of the harvest season (in September/October), the Fall Feast Days of Elohim. The Feast Days of Elohim depict the full cycle of Elohim's plan of salvation for all mankind. The Feast Days of Elohim follow the annual agricultural cycle in Israel and is dependent on the harvest for certain agricultural offerings of grains and fruits. Apart from being religious orientated, they also serve as joyous agricultural festivals. Messiah accordingly compared spiritual growth to the harvest of grain and fruits. The purpose of this particular study is to focus on the middle festival, namely; Shavuot or Pentecost, the most neglected of the Set-apart Festivals of Elohim. Shavuot or the 'Feast of weeks' is also known as 'the Season of the giving of the Law'. It originated during the time of the exodus from Egypt and was first celebrated 50 days after the departure of Israel from Egypt. When they arrived at Mount Sinai on the third day of the third month, YHVH instructed them through Moses to consecrate themselves for two days by washing themselves and their clothing and refrain

from marital relations for three days, after which they were to receive the Law written on two tablets of stone on the third day, after his meeting with YHVH on the mountain. Messiah fulfilled the first cycle of the three ordained Feast days of Elohim, by being offered as the Paschal Lamb, exactly on time, at Pesach, when the house of Judah would slaughter the Paschal Lamb on the 14th day of Aviv, in commemoration of their departure from Egypt. At the moment of His death whilst the sun was darkened, the veil to the Holy of Holies tore in two, and those who were standing of the Mount of Olives where He was impaled, saw down into the Temple by the light of the menorah as it happened, as is recorded in Luke 23: 44 – 49, as follows: ***‘And it was now about the sixth hour (12 am), and darkness fell over the whole land until the ninth hour (3 pm), (45) the sun being obscured; and the veil of the temple was torn in two. (46) And Yahshua crying out with a loud voice, said, “Father, INTO THY HANDS I COMMIT MY SPIRIT.” And having said this, He breathed His last. (47) Now when the centurion saw what had happened, he began praising Elohim, saying, “Certainly this man was innocent.” (48) And all the multitudes who came together for this spectacle, when they observed what had happened, began to return, beating their breasts. (49) And all His acquaintances and the women who accompanied Him from Galilee, were standing at a distance, seeing these things.’*** When the curtain was torn in two and the veil to the Torah-less Holy of Holies was torn, it reflected the final discarding by the Most High, of the Oracle-less Temple.

But would this be His final word about the requirements for the Law to be within His Temple in order for Him to possess it by His Set-apart Spirit or Divine Presence? Was He finished with mankind and ready to leave them to their own devices, bereft of Elohim’s Presence? The next fifty days after His death, counting towards Shavuot as the Torah requires, saw His resurrection, communicating with His disciples for the next forty days about the establishment of the coming Kingdom of Elohim over the commonwealth of Israel and ultimately after the second resurrection the rest of mankind, His ascension to heaven, and then exactly on the 50<sup>th</sup> day, the Day of Shavuot, staggering events took place in the very Temple which Elohim had finally discarded! Acts 2 describes these events during which Elohim’s presence again came down from heaven to start dwelling in those of His people who were law abiding, but also those from the lost ten tribes who were returning to YHVH through Abraham’s one seed Yahshua, by being immersed in His saving name. These events have been smothered by misconceptions which lie covered under misunderstanding of this section of the Scriptures. The fabricated idea that the event took place in a small room of a house in Jerusalem, where a small group of Messianic believers were assembled for Pentecost, is false, since Acts 2 is talking about the assembly of Jews from all over the then known world to keep Shavuot in the Temple or house of Elohim. It is clear from Acts 2 that a great crowd gathered in bewilderment and amazement at the roaring of the wind from heaven and when tongues of fire appeared on the heads of the assembled believers, could not have been in a small room.

The Temple on such a day would have been a bee-hive of activity; various sacrifices had to be offered. The Festival would have commenced the previous evening after sunset, with the blasts of trumpets by the priests, announcing the beginning of the feast, sounded from the Temple mount. Immediately after mid-night the Temple gates would be opened for receiving and examining the officiating priesthood, of the burnt- and peace offerings of the pilgrims. The festive offering described in Numbers 28: 26 – 30 would be brought – first, the sin-offering, with proper imposition of hands, confession of sin and sprinkling of blood; and similarly the burnt-offerings, with their meat-offerings. The Levites would then chant the ‘Hallel’ or praise Psalm to accompanying music. Then came the peculiar offering of the day, namely: two loaves of bread baked with leaven, with their accompanying sacrifices consisting of seven lambs (without blemish), one young bullock and two rams for a burnt-offering, with their appropriate meat-offerings. This is followed by one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, and two lambs of the first year for a sacrifice of peace offering. After the ceremony of the wave-loaves, the people brought their own freewill-offerings, each as YHVH had prospered him; the afternoon and evening being spent in the festival meal, to which the stranger, the poor, and the Levite were bidden as (YHVH)’s welcome guests. The multitude of worshippers

present in the Temple on this Shavuot heard a sound from heaven, as of a mighty rushing wind, as witnessed in Acts 2: 7 & 8, in this way: ***‘And they were amazed and marveled, saying, “Why, are not all these who are speaking Galileans? (8) “And how is it that we each hear them in our own language to which we were born?”*** From verses 12 & 13 of Acts 2, we see that because this was something totally new, the people did not quite understand what was happening, as follows: ***‘And they continued in amazement and great perplexity, saying to one another, “What does this mean?” (13) But others were mocking and saying, “They are full of sweet wine.”***

This was when Rav Kepha, obviously inspired by the Set-apart Spirit spoke forcefully explaining to all present what happened. It was towards the end of his address that some of the returnees from the house of Israel asked him what they should do to be able to return to the covenant that they have forgotten and neglected after their dispersion into the nations of the world, more than 700 years before. They obviously noticed that the Jews present received the Set-apart Spirit because of Torah obedience and wondered how they could also receive it. In fact, I wonder how many realize that a large number of the members of the lost ten tribes were not even aware of Messiah’s presence in the Promised Land, whilst He was on earth. We read the account from Acts 2: 36 – 39, in this way: ***“Therefore let all the house of Israel know for certain that Elohim has made Him both Master and Messiah—this Yahshua whom you crucified.” (37) Now when they heard this, they were pierced to the heart, and said to Kepha and the rest of the apostles, “Brethren, what shall we do?” (38) And Kepha said to them, “Repent, and let each of you be immersed in the name of Yahshua Messiah for the forgiveness of your sins; and you shall receive the gift of the Set-apart Spirit. (39) For the promise is for you and your children, and for all who are far off (meaning only members of the lost ten tribes), as many as Elohim shall call to Himself (and not the members of our group of friends and family, whom we would like to be saved at this time).”*** YHVH confirmed His Oracle and certainly came to His House as was prophesied in Haggai 2: 7. The Oracles of Elohim have been committed to the Jews, until Messiah who was a Jew comes to rule one day in the near future. Messiah confirmed this in Matthew 23: 2 & 3(KJV), when he unambiguously said: ***“The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses’ seat: (3) All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe; that observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not.”*** Yahshua said this, because like all human beings, the Pharisees did not always do as they say. A typical example today is like a father with a cigarette in his mouth, telling his son not to smoke. Fact remains that smoking is bad for your health. The point is we need to follow the Torah and its application preserved for us by the modern day Pharisees, and not what they do in their daily living.

Unfortunately, the only part of the instruction that Yahshua gave His disciples in Matthew 23, which Christianity absorbed, is the reprimand which follows and which gives them ammunition against the ‘so-called’ hypocritical actions of the Jews. When Yahshua was alive the only Israelites who lived in and around the area where He lived and ministered were from the tribe of Judah, even though the Renewed Covenant or more correctly the ‘Writings of the Nazarenes’ transliterated in Hebrew as the *‘Kituvim Netzarim’* was written primarily for the lost ten tribes to be reconciled to Elohim and His Torah, and not for the Jews at all. Yahshua’s reprimands and warnings recorded in ‘The Writings of the Nazarenes’ are therefore aimed at returnees from the lost ten tribes and not at the Jews at all. Fact is, if you and I fail to realize that, we will never understand the lessons Yahshua aimed at mainly us, the returning members of the lost ten tribes. The Oracles are the source and the place of delivery of the instructions and announcements of YHVH. The Jewish Faith serve as and provide us with this source of Divine Instructions from the Torah, as well as interpretation and proclamation of the ancient Scriptures and its message and the ‘System’ of YHVH. The sublime manifestation of the Oracle of Elohim was/is Yahshua the Messiah, as the word of Elohim made flesh. He embodies the source of life as well as the Power for the house of Israel unto successful fulfillment of life. On that Shavuot 50 days after His ordeal, He filled and empowered His followers with the same Shekinah Glory which filled the Temple of Solomon and the Jews who were present in the Temple on that day. However, His followers could only obtain the Set-apart Spirit by repenting from their neglect of

Torah observance and return to YHVH and His Torah through the blood of Messiah, whereas observant Jews received it that day because of obedience, as witnessed in Acts 2: 9 – 11, as follows: ***'Now there were Jews living in Jerusalem, devout men, from every nation under heaven. (6) And when this sound occurred, the multitude came together, and were bewildered, because they were each one hearing them speak in his own language. (7) And they were amazed and marveled, saying, "Why, are not all these who are speaking Galileans? (8) And how is it that we each hear them on our own language to which we were born? (9) Parthians and Medes and Elamites, and residents of Mesopotamia, Judea and Cappadocia, Pontus and Asia, (10) Phrygia and Pamphylia, Egypt and the districts of Libya around Cyrene, and visitors from Rome, both Jews and proselytes, (11) Cretans and Arabs – we hear them in our own tongues speaking of the mighty deeds of Elohim.'***

The presence of YHVH through His Set-apart Spirit in a believer, like in the ancient Temple of Solomon, is inseparable from His Law. At the occasion of the first Shavuot after Messiah's death, YHVH confirmed His Renewed Covenant by empowering His followers with His Spirit, with the sole object of 'writing His Laws on the tablets of their hearts and minds', to make them a vehicle of delivery of His instructions and announcements. However, He will only complete this process when He remarries both houses of Israel, at His imminent return. Think very carefully about it!



### Chapter 3: Teachers in the house of Israel are warned.

We commence reading Isaiah's cautionary message aimed at Elohim's people prior to Messiah's return in the near future in Isaiah 56: 1 & 2, saying: ***'Thus says YHVH, "Preserve justice, and do righteousness, for My salvation is about to come and My righteousness to be revealed. (2) How blessed is the man who does this, and the son of man who takes hold of it; who keeps from profaning the Sabbath, and keeps his hand from doing any evil."*** There is not even a hint in all of the Scriptures that the Sabbath was changed to Sunday. Instead it was the work of Constantine after he became a Christian, who enacted it into church law in 325 CE. The Tanach refers to the Sabbath as a perpetual (everlasting) sign which identifies the people of Elohim, as witnessed amongst other in Exodus 31: 12, 13, 16 & 17, in this way: ***'And YHVH spoke to Moses saying, (13) "But as for you, speak to the sons of Israel, saying, 'You shall surely observe My Sabbaths; for this is a sign between Me and you throughout your generations, that you may know that I am YHVH who sanctifies you. (16) So the sons of Israel shall observe the Sabbath, to celebrate the Sabbath throughout their generations as a perpetual covenant.' (17) "It is a sign between Me and the sons of Israel forever; for in six days YHVH made heaven and earth, but on the seventh day He ceased from labor, and was refreshed."***

The churches of the world somehow do not understand the word '*perpetual*' and believe that their savior changed even the meaning of the word of perpetual meaning forever, by replacing the so-called '*Old Testament*' with the '*New Testament*', which according to them replaced the only Scriptures available during Messiah's time, namely the Tanach. We need to be mindful that Messiah spoke about the Tanach when He said about His disciples (including us His modern day disciples), in prayer to the Father in John 17: 17, ***"Sanctify them in the truth; Thy word is truth."*** It is an historical fact that the writings of the Nazarenes, known as the '*Kituvim Netzarim*' - the section of the Scriptures that Churchianity refers to as the '*New Testament*', was written a number of years after Messiah's resurrection and ascension to heaven. Messiah definitely did not change His mind after His ascension to heaven, as may be clearly seen from Hebrews 13: 8 in this way: ***'Yahshua Messiah is the same yesterday and today, yes and forever.'*** What part of perpetual doesn't Churchianity understand? Many teachers in Christianity say it does not matter which day we keep for worship services, as long as we keep one in seven. However, that is the biggest lie ever and those who teach that will according to Matthew 5: 19, ***'...be called least in the kingdom of heaven.'*** Rav Shaul kept the weekly and annual Sabbath's as may be seen from Acts 9 onward, even after He was trained by Messiah for three years, as witnessed in Acts 9: 22 & 23<sup>1</sup> and Galatians 1: 17 & 18<sup>2</sup>. In fact the early returnees from the lost ten tribes all kept the Sabbath for at least 300 years after Messiah's resurrection, and other had to do so secretly, since Constantine made Sabbath keeping punishable by death. Protestants who eventually broke away from the Catholic Church, also failed to re-instate the observance of the Sabbath and Feast Days of Elohim specified in Leviticus 23 and Deuteronomy 16, and continued to keep the Sabbath and pagan feast days introduced by the Catholic Church, like Xmas and Easter.

Despite this, we read from Isaiah 66: 23 that the Sabbath and Feast Days of Elohim will again be kept during Messiah's millennial rule, in accordance with the way the House of Judah is doing it presently. We need to ask the question: Did YHVH change His mind on which day we should worship Him? YHVH gives us the answer through the prophet Malachi in Malachi 3: 6, saying: ***"For I, YHVH, do not change; therefore you, O sons of Jacob, are not consumed."*** YHVH made a two-fold covenant promise to our father in the faith, Abraham – if Abraham and his descendants through Isaac and

---

<sup>1</sup> Acts 9: 22 & 23: ***'But Shaul kept increasing in strength and confounding the Jews who lived at Damascus by proving that this Yahshua is the Messiah. And when many days had elapsed, the Jews plotted together to do away with him.'***

<sup>2</sup> Galatians 1: 17 & 18: ***'Nor did I go up to Jerusalem to those who were apostles before me; but I went away to Arabia, and returned once more to Damascus. Then three years later I went up to Jerusalem to become acquainted with Cephas, and stayed with him fifteen days.'***

Jacob remain faithful to YHVH and obey His commandments, including to circumcise their male offspring at age eight days old, they will one day inherit the Promised Land eternally as Elohim's children. The second part of the promise was, that if those children of the house of Israel whom YHVH eventually dispersed into the nations because of idolatry, return to the covenant that YHVH made with them, together with the house of Judah at Mount Sinai through Abraham's one seed Yahshua, they will again inherit their portion of the Promised Land that they lost, and will also be given eternal life, at Messiah's return, provided they also remain faithful. YHVH is busy calling a remnant of the house of Israel, whom He scattered into the world because of idolatry back through Abraham's one seed Yahshua, and after they have been suitably immersed into Yahshua's saving name and had the hands of the elders in the congregation laid upon them to receive the Set-apart Spirit, it places them in exactly the same position as our Torah observant Jewish Brothers, meaning they have to continue obeying Torah until their dying day, or when Messiah returns, as confirmed in Galatians 3: 29, in this way: **'And if you belong to Messiah, then you are Abraham's offspring, heirs according to promise.'** Therefore, when we read the Tanach, we should not any longer refer to it as being something for the Jews only, or having already been fulfilled. That will be a huge mistake, since the warning to the house of Israel in the Tanach and especially the book of Ezekiel, is specifically for us from the lost sheep of the house of Israel. The teachers in Israel should stop being as arrogant as to believe that they have all the truth. It is likely that many believe the way they do because they have been deceived and are simply doing what mainstream Churchianity is doing. But the broad way is not the way that leads to salvation, since safety is definitely not in numbers in this case, as Yahshua Himself testified in Matthew 7: 13 & 14, saying: **"Enter by the narrow gate; for the gate is wide, and the way is broad that leads to destruction, and many are those who enter by it. (14) For the gate is small, and the way is narrow that leads to life, and few are those who find it."**

Fact is if you are not Israel, you are not saved. According to Rav Shaul in Romans 11, the returnees of the lost ten tribes are wild olive branches grafted into the natural olive tree to become partakers of the root (Yahshua). There is no separate entity known as *'the church'* replacing the house of Israel, after YHVH divorced her because of idolatry. The Greek word *'Ecclesia'* used a number of times in the writings of the Nazarenes, the *'Kituvim Netzarim'* simply means 'called-out believers', and never refers to a building at all. The house of Elohim or the building was and is even today called a synagogue. This was the place where the original Nazarenes were to receive their teachings as Rav Yaa'cov confirmed in Acts 15: 19 – 21, saying: **'Therefore it is my judgment that we do not trouble those who are turning to Elohim from among the Gentiles, (20) but that we write to them that they abstain from things contaminated by idols and from fornication and from what is strangled and from blood. (21) For Moses from ancient generations has in every city those who preach him, since he is read in the synagogues every Sabbath.'** So if you are really called-out by YHVH, you are part of the commonwealth of Israel, and will remain so until eternity, as may be seen from Revelation 21: 10 - 13, in this way: **'And he carried me away in the Spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me the holy city, Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from Elohim, (11) having the glory of Elohim. Her brilliance was like a very costly stone, as a stone of crystal clear jasper. (12) It had a great and high wall, with twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels; and names were written on them, which are those of the twelve tribes of the sons of Israel. (13) There were three gates on the east and three gates on the north and three gates on the south and three gates on the west.'** There will be no gates for Churchianity, but there will be a gate for Jews from each of the tribes of Judah, Benjamin and Levi as may also be seen from Revelation 7. There will also be 9 other gates for the returnees from the lost ten tribes, whom YHVH is busy calling out of the churches of the world to become part of the commonwealth of Israel once again, but that will be all there is. We read further about the returning tribes of Israel in Ephesians 2: 10 – 18, as follows: **'For we are His workmanship, created in Messiah Yahshua for good works, which Elohim prepared beforehand, that we should walk in them. (11) Therefore remember, that formerly you, the Gentiles in the flesh, who are called "Un-circumcision" by the so-called "Circumcision," which is performed in the flesh by human hands— (12) remember that you were at that time separate from Messiah, excluded**

*from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers to the covenants of promise, having no hope and without Elohim in the world. (13) But now in Messiah Yahshua you who formerly were far off have been brought near by the blood of Messiah. (14) For He Himself is our peace, who made both groups into one, and broke down the barrier of the dividing wall, (15) by abolishing in His flesh the enmity, which is the Law of commandments contained in ordinances, that in Himself He might make the two into one new man, thus establishing peace, (16) and might reconcile them both in one body to Elohim through the cross, by it having put to death the enmity.’* We see from Daniel 9: 7 that the house of Israel are the ones referred to in the Scriptures as being far off, whilst Judah is described as near, in this way: **“Righteousness belongs to Thee, O Adonai, but to us open shame, as it is this day—to the men of Judah, the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and all Israel, those who are nearby and those who are far away in all the countries to which Thou hast driven them, because of their unfaithful deeds which they have committed against Thee.”**

The quoted section from Ephesians 2 should settle how a believer becomes part of Israel. In support of this Yahshua said clearly in Matthew 15: 24, **“I was sent only to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.”** He also told His disciples the first time He sent them out in Matthew 10: 5 & 6, saying: **“Do not go in the way of the Gentiles, and do not enter any city of the Samaritans; (6) but rather go to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.”** The lost sheep of the house of Israel were carried away in the Assyrian captivity more than 700 years before. They were still in dispersion at the time Messiah came to earth the first time. The Apostles definitely did not think the lost tribes of Israel had been re-gathered when they asked Yahshua if He would restore the kingdom of Israel, when He took them with to the Mount of Olives, from where He ascended to heaven forty days after His resurrection (described in Acts 1). We have a witness of the historian Josephus, a contemporary of Yahshua, who wrote that the house of Israel were still scattered at that time and were in vast numbers, which could not be counted. The first letter of Rav Kepha was addressed to them; he referred to them as aliens scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia, who are chosen. We see that Rav Kepha equates these people with scattered Israel (not Judah) of Hosea 1: 9 & 10. The letter of Yaa’cov was written to the 12 tribes which are scattered abroad (James 1: 1). The people that Rav Shaul visited in Corinth were also not Gentiles, since he would not disregard Yahshua’s admonition not to *‘go to the Gentiles.’* Rav Shaul referred to those he taught and visited in Corinth, as brethren in 1 Corinthians 10: 1 and wrote that *‘he would not want them to be unaware, that our fathers were all under the cloud, and all passed through the sea.’* So we see that these Corinthian brethren were part of the lost sheep of the house of Israel who were once part of the commonwealth of Israel led out of Egypt by the hand of Elohim through Moses. We see further that when Yahshua told those in the Temple that He is going to a place where they will not be able to find Him, the Jews present therefore said to one another in John 7: 35, saying: **“Where does this man intend to go that we shall not find Him? He is not intending to go to the Dispersion among the Greeks, and teach the Greeks, is He?”** It is clear from these few examples that YHVH planned to preserve the knowledge about Yahshua the Messiah in scattered Israel. Even though Judah did not accept Yahshua as Messiah, since it is part of Elohim’s plan to allow the total number from the lost sheep of the house of Israel, to return before He will save a remnant from both houses as Rav Shaul testified in Romans 11: 25 – 27, as follows: **‘For I do not want you, brethren, to be uninformed of this mystery, lest you be wise in your own estimation, that a partial hardening has happened to (Jewish) Israel until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in; (26) and thus all Israel will be saved; just as it is written, “THE DELIVERER WILL COME FROM ZION, HE WILL REMOVE UNGODLINESS FROM JACOB. (27) AND THIS IS MY COVENANT WITH THEM, WHEN I TAKE AWAY THEIR SINS.”** Even though Judah has rejected Yahshua as Messiah at this time, they retained the understanding of the Torah – the oracles of Elohim, which He entrusted to them.

The point is that as the two houses of Israel, we need each other to be complete. It is almost like a husband and wife. This is what YHVH has planned ever since the commonwealth of Israel asked Him for a king to rule over them. He planned to bring the two sticks (or olive trees) together into the

kingdom under Messiah Yahshua during His millennial rule, as prophesied by Ezekiel in Ezekiel 37. It cannot be made much clearer that when YHVH calls us from the lost sheep of Israel out of the churches of the world to return to Him through Yahshua the Messiah, we become part of the commonwealth of Israel once again. Let's now go back to Isaiah 56, where we started, reading from verses 3 – 12, as follows: ***'Let not the foreigner who has joined himself to YHVH say, "YHVH will surely separate me from His people." Neither let the eunuch say, "Behold, I am a dry tree."*** (4) ***For thus says YHVH, "To the eunuchs who keep My Sabbaths (weekly and annual), and choose what pleases Me, and hold fast My covenant,*** (5) ***to them I will give in My house and within My walls a memorial, and a name better than that of sons and daughters; I will give them an everlasting name which will not be cut off.*** (6) ***Also the foreigners who join themselves to YHVH, to minister to Him, and to love the name of YHVH, to be His servants, every one who keeps from profaning the Sabbath, and holds fast My covenant;*** (7) ***even those I will bring to My holy mountain, and make them joyful in My house of prayer. Their burnt offerings and their sacrifices will be acceptable on My altar; for My house will be called a house of prayer for all the peoples.*** (8) ***YHVH Elohim, who gathers the dispersed of Israel, declares, "Yet others I will gather to them, to those already gathered."*** (9) ***All you beasts of the field, all you beasts in the forest, come to eat.*** (10) ***His watchmen are blind, all of them know nothing. All of them are dumb dogs unable to bark, dreamers lying down, who love to slumber;*** (11) ***and the dogs are greedy, they are not satisfied. And they are shepherds (teachers or Pastors) who have no understanding; they have all turned to their own way, each one to his unjust gain, to the last one.*** (12) ***"Come," they say, "let us get wine, and let us drink heavily of strong drink; and tomorrow will be like today, only more so."*** This is telling us that those who do not believe in the coming kingdom of Elohim, but more so the great tribulation and Day of YHVH to punish those in the world who refuse to change their ways, are in for a nasty surprise not many years from now. These are the people whom Rav Kepha warned us about in 2 Peter 3: 3 & 4, saying: ***'Know this first of all, that in the last days mockers will come with their mocking, following after their own lusts,*** (4) ***and saying, "Where is the promise of His coming? For ever since the fathers fell asleep, all continues just as it was from the beginning of creation."***

We see the much harsher warning for those who continue in their lust for all sorts of scripturally forbidden meats in Isaiah 66: 15 – 17, in this way: ***'For behold, YHVH will come in fire and His chariots like the whirlwind, to render His anger with fury, and His rebuke with flames of fire.*** (16) ***For YHVH will execute judgment by fire and by His sword on all flesh, and those slain by YHVH will be many.*** (17) ***"Those who sanctify and purify themselves to go to the gardens, following one in the center, who eat swine's flesh, detestable things (like lean Ostrich meat), and mice, shall come to an end altogether," declares YHVH.'*** These are the ones who pronounce themselves sanctified and holy, but in the meantime they are pork eaters. Teachers of Israel, does this bother you at all? If you truly teach from the word of Elohim, you will understand why YHVH is coming to destroy these pork eaters and to stop giving their Xmas ham a free pass. Or do you believe you are soon going to be raptured with your belly full of unclean foods? In case you are not sure what is an abomination to YHVH, kindly read Leviticus 11 and Deuteronomy 14, where it is explained in detail. We see from verses 19 – 23 of Isaiah 66 that those from the lost ten tribes of Israel, who have been in captivity by Esau or more specifically the Roman Church system for about 1800 years, and have now returned to a covenant relationship they made with YHVH, together with the house of Israel at Mount Sinai, will again serve YHVH together with the house of Judah (or the Jews), as follows: ***"And I will set a sign among them and will send survivors from them to the nations: Tarshish, Put, Lud, Meshech, Rosh, Tubal, and Javan, to the distant coastlands that have neither heard My fame nor seen My glory. And they will declare My glory among the nations.*** (20) ***Then they shall bring all you brethren from all the nations as a grain offering (meaning first fruits) to YHVH, on horses, in chariots, in litters, on mules, and on camels, to My holy mountain Jerusalem," says YHVH, "just as the sons of Israel bring their grain offering in a clean vessel to the house of YHVH.*** (21) ***I will also take some of them for priests and for Levites," says YHVH.*** (We are clearly told that there will be survivors of the lost ten tribes who will have returned to YHVH, and He will send them to the survivors among the Gentile



nations to declare His glory amongst them. Thereafter the Gentile nations will bring the first fruit Israelites to Yahshua's government in Jerusalem, to become priests and Levites in service to YHVH.) (22) ***For just as the new heavens and the new earth which I make will endure before Me," declares YHVH, "So your offspring and your name will endure.*** (23) ***And it shall be from new moon (Hebrew month) to new moon and from Sabbath to Sabbath, all mankind will come to bow down before Me," says YHVH.***' Clearly, those teachers and Pastors who teach their flock it's OK to eat unclean foods are in for deep trouble with the Almighty. Notice also verse 23, does not say they will worship Elohim from Sunday to Sunday. You may lightly dismiss this, but failure to keep Elohim's ordained Sabbath was one of the main reasons the house of Israel was sent into worldwide dispersion.

Pastors, teachers, evangelists or whatever else you call yourselves, do you observe the Passover and the Days of Unleavened Bread, when the house of Judah, who has the oracles of Elohim keep it, as YHVH commands in Leviticus 23? Or do you have an Easter sunrise service and sponsor an Easter egg hunt for the children? This is called an abomination in Ezekiel 8: 15 & 16. Those who are looking forward to 'hot cross buns' on Easter, should question where this pagan tradition came from; perhaps if they know they will stop teaching it to their children. It can be found in Jeremiah 7: 18, where the women made cakes of raisins for the pagan Queen of Heaven, and where YHVH warns in verses 19 & 20, saying: ***"Do they spite me? Declares YHVH. "Is it not themselves they spite, to their own shame?"*** (20) ***Therefore thus says YHVH Elohim, "Behold, My anger and My wrath will be poured out on this place, on man and on beast and on the trees of the field and on the fruit of the ground; and it will burn and not be quenched."*** Do you celebrate Xmas? Do you realize that Yahshua was not born on December the 25<sup>th</sup>, but it is the traditional birth date of Deus Sol Invictus, the sun god Mithras? When Constantine merged paganism with Christianity, he declared December 25 to be the birth date of the Messiah. The Romans readily accepted it, since they already worshipped a god born on that date. The only thing that changed for them was the name of this god and they must love the name pronounced EeSous or EeZeus. Do you bring an evergreen tree into your homes to decorate it for 'your children' at the date Constantine declared to be Messiah's birth date? We also read a warning in this regard in Jeremiah 10: 1 – 5, as follows: ***'Hear the word which YHVH speaks to you, O house of Israel*** (not the house of Judah, since they do not have a pagan custom like that). (2) ***Thus says YHVH, "Do not learn the way of the nations, and do not be terrified by the signs of the heavens although the nations are terrified of them;*** (3) ***for the customs of the peoples are delusion; because it is wood cut from the forest, the work of the hands of a craftsman with a cutting tool.*** (4) ***They decorate it with silver and with gold; they fasten it with nails and with hammers, so that it will not totter*** (move). (5) ***Like a scarecrow in a cucumber field are they, and they cannot speak; they must be carried, because they cannot walk! Do not fear them, for they can do no harm, nor can they do any good.***" I remember showing these verses to someone and she said to me, at least verse 5 says it can do no harm. The house of Israel have been in captivity for too long and do not even understand what YHVH is showing us in His word, as Jeremiah wrote in verse 25 of Jeremiah 10, saying: ***"Pour out Thy wrath on the nations that do not know Thee, and on the families that do not call Thy name; for they have devoured Jacob; they have devoured him and consumed him, and have laid waste his habitation."*** Xmas was officially adopted by Christians in the fifth century CE on the sole authority of the Catholic Church.

Does it matter to Elohim which festivals you and your household obey; you who call yourself a Christian descendant from Europe or the United Kingdom? It is because you as a former member of the lost ten tribes scattered into mainly the west, have forgotten your culture, your faith and your language, and became like the nations of the world, that you are unaware of your heritage and that the Tanach including the Kituvim Netzarim was written for you specifically. If you only begin to realize that, you will start studying the prophecies contained in both sections of the Scriptures available to you, and start responding positively to YHVH and His commandments. It is then that you will heed the warnings in the Scriptures realizing that many of the prophecies addressed to the house of Israel are aimed at us, the lost sheep of the house of Israel who are alive during these end



times. It is then that you will understand what YHVH meant in Deuteronomy 12: 29 – 32, saying: ***“When YHVH your Elohim cuts off before you the nations which you are going in to dispossess, and you dispossess them and dwell in their land, (30) beware that you are not ensnared to follow them, after they are destroyed before you, and that you do not inquire after their gods, saying, ‘How do these nations serve their gods, that I also may do likewise? (31) You shall not behave thus toward YHVH your Elohim, for every abominable act which YHVH hates they have done for their gods; for they even burn their sons and daughters in the fire to their gods. (How many young people from the lost sheep of the house of Israel, who have children because of fornication, do abortions and have those children burnt?) (32) Whatever I command you, you shall be careful to do; you shall not add to nor take away from it.”*** Teachers, pastors and those who are leading your people spiritually, heed the words King Solomon wrote in Proverbs 28: 9 & 10, saying: ***‘He who turns away his ear from listening to the law, even his prayer is an abomination. (10) He who leads the upright astray in an evil way will himself fall into his own pit, but the blameless will inherit good.’*** Those of us descended from European ancestors have inherited many falsehoods from our fathers. If you have a love for truth, you and I will turn away from those falsehoods we inherited and return to YHVH as returnees from the lost tribes of Israel, who are getting back to the covenant relationship we made with Him at Mount Sinai, when our ancient forefathers met there with the house of Judah, to receive the oracles from Elohim. But, Jeremiah wrote a prophecy about a time when YHVH will again bring those of us who are living like strangers in a foreign land back, like He did our ancient forefathers from Egypt, saying: in Jeremiah 16: 14 – 21: ***“Therefore behold, days are coming,” declares YHVH, “when it will no longer be said, ‘As YHVH lives. Who brought up the sons of Israel out of the land of Egypt,’ (15) but, ‘As YHVH lives, who brought up the sons of Israel from the land of the north and from all the countries where He had banished them.’ For I will restore them to their own land which I gave to their fathers. (16) Behold, I am going to send for many fishermen,” declares YHVH, “and they will fish for them; and afterwards I shall send for many hunters, and they will hunt them from every mountain and every hill, and from the clefts of the rocks. (Things in general have become much worse for those of us descended from the ancient house of Israel and it is as if we are hunted, to get us to take action to return to YHVH and His Torah, so that we will be ultimately ready to join the house of Judah as the commonwealth of Israel, at Messiah’s return to rule the world from Jerusalem.) (17) For My eyes are on all their ways; they are not hidden from My face, nor is their iniquity concealed from My eyes. (18) And I will first doubly repay their iniquity and their sin, because they have polluted My land; they have filled My inheritance with the carcasses of their detestable idols and with their abominations.” (19) O YHVH, my strength and my stronghold, and my refuge in the day of distress, to Thee the nations will come from the ends of the earth and say, “Our fathers have inherited nothing but falsehood, futility and things of no profit.” (20) Can man make gods for himself? Yet they are not gods! (21) Therefore behold, I am going to make them know -- this time I will make them know My power and My might; and they shall know that My name is YHVH.”***

We have truly inherited so many lies from our fathers. Does it not concern you that a great deal of what we are being told from the pulpits is false? Rav Shaul warned the Colossians about falsehood preached from the pulpits in Colossians 2: 8, but also us the returnees from the lost ten tribes, saying: ***‘See to it that no one takes you captive through philosophy and empty deception, according to the tradition of men, according to the elementary principles of the world, rather than according to Messiah.’*** Messiah also warned about those who come in their own names and positions as teachers and Pastors who mislead people not to obey Torah in John 5: 43 – 47, saying: ***“I have come in My Father’s name, and you do not receive Me; if another shall come in his own name, you will receive (or believe) him. (44) How can you believe, when you receive glory from one another, and you do not seek the glory that is from the one and only Elohim? (45) Do not think that I will accuse you before the Father; the one who accuses you is Moses, in whom you have set your hope. (46) For if you believed Moses, you would believe Me; for he wrote of Me. (47) But if you do not believe his writings, how will you believe My words?”*** Yahshua clearly told the religious leaders of His day,

but also those teaching people today, that they cannot believe in Him, unless they believe in the first five books of the Scriptures written by Moses, known as Torah. He further warned in Matthew 7: 21 – 23, saying: ***“Not everyone who says to Me, ‘Master, Master,’ will enter the kingdom of heaven; but he who does the will of My Father who is in heaven. (22) Many will say to Me on that day, ‘Master, Master, did we not prophesy in Your name, and in Your name cast out demons, and in Your name perform many miracles? (23) And then I will declare to them, ‘I never knew you; DEPART FROM ME, YOU WHO PRACTICE LAWLESSNESS.”*** It is like these people who are planning a prayer meeting to pray about the many problems facing us here in South Africa. Apparently near a million people are getting together in Bloemfontein the mid-point in South Africa for this event. Weeks prior to the event I wrote to one of the main organizers of the event, saying to him, that they can pray all they like our Father will not listen, because they have not even begun to obey Him, and I quoted as reason from Ezekiel 22: 26, as follows: ***“Her priests have done violence to My law and have profaned My holy things; they have made no distinction between the holy and the profane, and they have not taught the difference between the unclean and the clean; and they hide their eyes from My Sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.”*** However, this teacher did not answer me.

Jeremiah 16: 19 (quoted earlier) is a prophecy for the future, as can be seen from the context of the section in verses 14 – 16. The exodus from the nations in verse 14 will be so great as to make the exodus from Egypt pale in comparison. Why are these Gentiles or rather, the lost ten tribes of Israel who became like Gentiles, lamenting? Because these lies have been perpetuated by their pastors and teachers who spent up to seven years to learn nothing contained in the Scriptures, but doctrines of men. We read therefore in Jeremiah 23: 1 – 4: ***“Woe to the shepherds who are destroying and scattering the sheep of My pasture!” declares YHVH. (2) Therefore thus says YHVH Elohim of Israel concerning the shepherds who are tending My people: “You have scattered My flock and driven them away, and have not attended to them; behold, I am about to attend to you for the evil of your deeds,” declares YHVH. (3) Then I Myself shall gather the remnant of My flock out of all the countries where I have driven them and shall bring them back to their pasture; and they will be fruitful and multiply. (4) I shall also raise up shepherd over them and they will tend them; and they will not be afraid any longer, nor be terrified, nor will any be missing,” declares YHVH.’*** Of course, none of them think this refers to them, but let’s continue in verses 5 – 13 to get a better picture, as follows: ***“Behold, the days are coming,” declares YHVH, “When I shall raise up for David a righteous Branch; and He will reign as king and act wisely and do justice and righteousness in the land. (6) In His days Judah will be saved, and Israel will dwell securely; and this is His name by which He will be called, ‘YHVH our righteousness.’ (7) “Therefore behold, the days are coming,” declares YHVH, “when they will no longer say, ‘As YHVH lives, who brought up the sons of Israel from the land of Egypt.’ (8) but, ‘As YHVH lives, who brought up and led back the descendants of the household of Israel from the north land and from all the countries where I had driven them.’ Then they will live on their own soil. (9) As for the prophets: My heart is broken within me, all my bones tremble; I have become like a drunken man. Even like a man overcome with wine, because of YHVH and because of His holy words. (10) For the land is full of adulterers; for the land mourns because of the curse. The pastures of the wilderness have dried up. Their course also is evil, and their might is not right. (11) “For both prophet and priest are polluted; even in My house I have found their wickedness,” declares YHVH. (12) “Therefore their way will be like slippery paths to them, they will be driven away into the gloom and fall down in it; for I shall bring calamity upon them, the year of their punishment,” declares YHVH. (13) “Moreover, among the prophets of Samaria I saw an offensive thing: They prophesied by Baal and led My people Israel astray.”***

Those who have studied the history of ancient Israel know that there were no Israelite prophets in Samaria when Jeremiah wrote the above. They had been carried away by the Assyrians between 721 and 718 BCE, a hundred years before this prophecy was written. The prophets of Samaria are in fact referring to the modern day Christian prophets who have and are still busy deceiving the lost

sheep of the house of Israel, during these end times. They are called the prophets of Baal, since they speak of YHVH as Lord. We read from verse 20 of Jeremiah 23, that in the latter days, that is one of the things that we will eventually get to understand, in this way: ***“The anger of YHVH will not turn back until He has performed and carried out the purposes of His heart; in the last days you will clearly understand it.”*** Elohim plans to get the house of Israel and the house of Judah together in order to re-establish the commonwealth of Israel once ruled by King David, and it does not matter what you and I believe or preach He will do so, as prophesied by Ezekiel in Ezekiel 37: 21 – 25, as follows: ***“And say to them, ‘Thus says YHVH Elohim, “Behold, I will take the sons of Israel from among the nations where they have gone, and I will gather them from every side and bring them into their own land; (22) and I will make them one nation in the land, on the mountains of Israel; and one king will be king for all of them; and they will no longer be two nations, and they will no longer be divided into two kingdoms. (23) And they will no longer defile themselves with their idols, or with their detestable things, or with any of their transgressions; but I will deliver them from all their dwelling places in which they have sinned, and will cleanse them. And they will be My people, and I will be their Elohim. (24) And My servant David will be king over them, and they will all have one shepherd; and they will walk in My ordinances, and keep My statutes, and observe them. (25) And they shall live on the land that I gave to Jacob My servant, in which your fathers lived; and they will live on it, they, and their sons, and their sons’ sons, forever; and David My servant shall be their prince forever.”*** Yes you and I should pray that YHVH will allow us to live peacefully in South Africa, until one day when He leads us back to the Promised Land, but we need not go to the mid-point of South Africa to do so. Instead, we should pray wherever we are, but we should pray fervently for the Kingdom of Elohim to come on earth as it is now in heaven; we should pray for Elohim’s will to be done, and His will is to destroy all the worldly governments and replace it by the Messiah, as was prophesied by Daniel in Daniel 7: 13 & 14, saying: ***‘I kept looking in the night visions, and behold, with the clouds of heaven One like a Son of Man was coming, and He came up to the Ancient of Days and was presented before Him. (14) And to Him was given dominion, glory and a kingdom, that all the peoples, nations, and men of every language might serve Him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion which will not pass away; and His kingdom is one which will not be destroyed.’*** Think carefully about that!

#### Chapter 4: What does returning to YHVH entail?

YHVH desires that each one of us whom He calls out of the false religions of the world, get to know Him better and to become mindful of how and when He expects His followers to serve Him. As soon as YHVH called ancient Israel out of Egypt, He gave them His instruction manual as His marriage contract or covenant, specifying how He wants them to worship Him, and how they should treat fellow Israelites and other people, with whom they come into contact. The benefits of meeting their part of the agreement with YHVH, was that He would lead them into the Promised Land, provide and protect them and come and dwell amongst them. However, like in the Garden of Eden, the people did not care too much about Elohim's instructions.

It is the same today, less than twenty percent of the house of Judah and a very small number of believers from the house of Israel, whom YHVH called out of the world are actually following His way, whilst most who claim to follow either J\*e\*s\*u\*s\* or God could not care less what He requires of them. This is why Yahshua taught in Matthew 7: 20 – 23, saying: ***“So then, you will know them by their fruits. (21) Not everyone who says to Me, ‘Lord, Lord,’ will enter the kingdom of heaven; but he who does the will of My Father who is in heaven. (22) Many will say to Me on that day, ‘Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in Your name, and in Your name cast out demons, and in Your name perform many miracles?’ (23) And then I will declare to them, ‘I never knew you; DEPART FROM ME, YOU WHO PRACTICE LAWLESSNESS.”*** We need to bear in mind that ours is a covenant relationship with YHVH our Elohim in which He describes exactly how and when to serve Him, in return for providing and protecting us like a husband would his wife. It is comparable to any contract we enter into to serve the organization where we are employed; we are required to perform the functions specified in our job descriptions, else, we could get fired, or forfeit our salary. When we, from the house of Israel return to YHVH, we are required to repent from disobeying His Torah teachings in the past, be immersed in Yahshua's saving name for the forgiveness of our past lawlessness and then start obeying Him more and more, as we grow in grace and knowledge. When we answer (YHVH)'s call to follow Him; if we are truly His servants, we will do what He requires of us in our Job Description or the Instruction Manual He gave us, or Yahshua our Master and savior will at His return, declare that He does not know us; resulting in us losing out on salvation and our reward of ruling with Him for a thousand years.

Because of deception, some in Churchianity realize they have to repent at times and according to their belief go to confession where a priest listens to them, and then tells them, to recite the “Our Father” a number of times, followed by the “Hail Mary” a number of times, followed by “glory Be” a number of times, after which they might be required to pay an amount and he forgives them their sins. How naïve were some of us in the past to believe that another human being can forgive us our sins. We need to understand that when YHVH calls us out of the churches of the world, He wants us to start learning Torah from a teacher who has gone through the same discipleship program that Yahshua's original disciples went through, so that we may discover what we have been doing wrong, and return to Him by obeying what we learnt from His instruction manual. The problem is; even if some answer the call to follow Elohim's way of life, they do not know what to do next, because they and their forefathers have been deceived for so long that they do not know where and how to start following the way of Elohim. In addition Satan the master counterfeiter is always ready with yet another counterfeit to deceive the naïve amongst us, and thereby keeping people from following YHVH in Spirit and in truth. Take for example those of us who started following a group who preached the true gospel; taught the kosher rules specified in Leviticus 11 and the observance of Elohim's Feast Days as per Leviticus 23: Even though they did not obey all of Torah, some of their followers arrogantly assumed that they are totally on the right tract, believing theirs to be the only true congregation. The point is; even if those whom YHVH calls are real Gentiles, we need to be mindful of Elohim's words in Numbers 15:15; that the entire Torah is applicable to all who joins the

congregation of called-out believers, and that we do not have a smorgasbord religion where we may pick and choose which Torah commands we keep and which not.

Newly called-out believers need to realize that they are only at the beginning of following Elohim's way of life, and are therefore far from being the only true congregation. Even though in the beginning some of the groups called-out by Elohim rightly only ate meat from kosher animals, they did not immediately understand that such meat had to be slaughtered correctly, else it remained unfit for human consumption. We read accordingly from Ezekiel 33: 25 & 26, ***“Therefore, say to them, ‘Thus says YHVH Elohim, “You eat meat with the blood in it, lift up your eyes to your idols as you shed blood. Should you then possess the land? (YHVH is asking whether we think we will inherit the Promised Land in His coming Kingdom, if we continue to disregard His Torah.) (26) You rely on your sword, you commit abominations, and each of you defiles his neighbor’s wife. Should you then possess the land?”*** Some modern day Israelites know so little about Elohim's promises to Israel, because they believe that they are Gentiles, and will say arrogantly to this warning from Ezekiel, *‘Really, why should we care about possessing the land?’* Such people say such things, because they have no idea of what YHVH promised our fathers in the faith and what He required of them, but also of us after we returned to His will and ways. They do not ever study the Scriptures to truly get to know what YHVH requires of His followers. Instead they listen to what the deceived teachers of Churchianity teach and become even more deceived. An example is the idea that Xmas is a time for families to get together to celebrate the birth of their savior. But, whose idea was it that families should get together during these pagan celebrations and revelry? Think about it – Satan is not happy with the fact that all human beings have the potential to become children of Elohim; something which he lost when he rebelled against Elohim. It is during these pagan celebrations of the so-called birth of our Savior, that more people die in accidents and violence caused by the overindulgence of alcoholic beverages during their excessive partying and revelry, than any other time of the year. Satan has and is succeeding to kill more humans during and after these pagan celebrations, than any other time of the year. Yes, YHVH also has Set-apart convocations during which time He wants us to get together and celebrate His Feast Days. However, we need to be mindful that its purpose is for us to learn to fear Him, and to get to know His plan of salvation for all mankind, not to party until we cannot recall what we were doing.

As a follower of Yahshua do you ever check the Word of Elohim for yourself to determine what He wants from those who claim to follow Him; what He requires them to do and not do? For example where in the Scriptures do we find information about the prohibition not to consume meat with blood in it? Let's turn to the specific command in Leviticus 19: 26 (KJV), in this way: ***‘Ye shall not eat anything with the blood: neither shall ye use enchantment, nor observe times.’*** This is very specific language, telling returning Israelites that we should not eat anything with the blood in it; in addition it tells us not to use enchantment, nor to observe times. It was unpardonable for the ancient Israelites who were committed to the oracles of Elohim given at Mount Sinai, to ask counsel of the devil. And yet worse in believers, to whom YHVH came manifested in the flesh, to have their nativities cast, or their fortunes told, or to use charms for the cure of diseases, as it is an intolerable affront to our Father in heaven. The prohibition not to observe times; has to do with observing times such as Easter and Xmas introduced to Churchianity by pagans. Rav Shaul warned about the same things in Galatians 4: 10, saying: ***‘You observe days and months and seasons and years.’*** This is not talking about keeping Elohim's Sabbaths, commanded by Him to set us apart as His people. We are all aware of Elohim's command not to worship Him according to pagan customs in Leviticus 18: 3, saying: ***‘You shall not do what is done in the land of Egypt where you lived, nor are you to do what is done in the land of Canaan where I am bringing you; you shall not walk in their statutes.’*** In fact this is repeated to the house of Israel by Jeremiah in Jeremiah 10: 1 – 5, in this way: ***‘Hear the word which YHVH speaks to you, O house of Israel. (2) Thus says YHVH, “Do not learn the way of the nations, and do not be terrified by the signs of the heavens although the nations are terrified by them; (3) For the customs of the peoples are delusion; because it is wood cut from the forest, the***



***work of the hands of a craftsman with a cutting tool. (4) They decorate it with silver and with gold; they fasten it with nails and with hammers so that it will not totter. (5) Like a scarecrow in a cucumber field are they, and they cannot speak; they must be carried, because they cannot walk! Do not fear them, for they can do no harm, nor can they do any good.”***

The precepts listed in Leviticus 19: 1 - 37 are also binding on believers in Messiah, since He stipulated in Matthew 5: 20, saying, that unless we obey Torah better than the scribes and the Pharisees do, we will not enter the kingdom of Elohim. It is required that Israel be a holy people, because the Elohim of Israel is holy as He told us through Moses in verse 2 of Leviticus 19. We are required to teach indisputable separation from worldly desires and a total commitment to Elohim. However, we may enjoy good food, drinks and life in general, as long as we do it within the limits that Elohim specified for our good. Those believers in Elohim who are returning to Him and His covenant through Yahshua, need to understand that since Yahshua is YHVH in the flesh (as per John 1: 1 – 14), these are His commandments. We see from verse 3 of Leviticus 19, that children should be obedient to their parents. The fear required here, includes inward regard and honor, outward respect and obedience, and care to please parents. Verse 4 specifies that Elohim only is to be worshipped, and that we should not turn from the only true Elohim to worship false gods. Continuing in verse 9 we see that we should not turn our eyes to them, much less our hearts; and as Israelites we should leave the gleanings of our harvest and vintage for the poor. Good works should be accompanied by charity, according to our ability. We must not be covetous or greedy of everything we can lay claim to, nor insist upon our right in all things. We are to be honest and true in all our dealings (verse 11). Whatever we have in the world, we must see that we get it honestly. We should also honor and show respect for the name of Elohim (verse 12). We must not keep things that belong to our neighbor, particularly the wages of a hireling (verse 13). We must be merciful and care for those who cannot help themselves (verse 14). Do no hurt your neighbor, especially those who are unwilling or unable to defend themselves. We ought to take heed of doing anything which may cause our weaker brothers and sisters to fall. The fear of Elohim should keep us from doing wrong things, though such fear will not always protect us from men's anger. Judges, and all in authority, are commanded to give judgment without partiality (verse 15). To be a tale-bearer, and to sow discord among neighbors, is forbidden. We are to rebuke our neighbor in love (verse 17). Rather rebuke him/her than hate him/her; we incur guilt by not reproving, since not doing so is tantamount to hating him/her. We should say: I will do him the kindness to tell him of his faults. We are to put off all malice, and to put on brotherly love (verse 18). We often wrong ourselves, but we soon forgive ourselves those wrongs and they do not at all lessen our love to ourselves; in like manner we should love our neighbor. We must in many cases deny ourselves for the good of our neighbor (Verse 31). Believers should not have their fortunes told, or use spells and charms as it is totally forbidden and is an insult to Elohim. In verse 32 we read the charge to young people to show respect to the aged. A charge was given to the Israelites to be very caring of strangers (verses 33), since they were once strangers in Egypt - strangers, widows and the fatherless, are Elohim's particular care; It is at our peril, if we do them any wrong. Justice in weights and measures is commanded in verse 35. We must be aware of Elohim's precepts and obey them conscientiously. We are not to pick and choose our duty, but must aim at standing complete in all the will of Elohim. The nearer our lives and tempers are to the precepts of Elohim's law, the happier shall we be, and the happier shall we make others all around us, and build Elohim's character in us, required for the Kingdom of Elohim.

Leviticus 19 is also talking to us the modern day Israelites called out of the world by YHVH at this time. The problem is that many in Churches today believe that the so-called 'Old Testament' was written for the Jews, and the so-called 'New Testament' was written for 'them'. They usually quote Acts 15, to substantiate their belief that not all Scriptures apply to the modern day believers in Messiah. Such believers reject what YHVH spoke through Moses and therefore interpret the Scriptures as two separate books. In order to have the correct understanding of Acts 15, we need to

consider the Scriptures from a Hebraic perspective and understand how the Torah and the Prophets relate to what is written in the Renewed Covenant. We read Yahshua's own words in this regard in John 5: 43 – 47, as follows: ***"I have come in My Father's name, and you do not receive Me; if another shall come in his own name, you will receive him<sup>3</sup>. (44) How can you believe, when you receive glory from one another, and you do not seek the glory that is from the one and only Elohim? (here Yahshua who is Immanuel, meaning Elohim in the flesh confirms that there is only one Elohim) (45) Do not think that I will accuse you before the Father; the one who accuses you is Moses, in whom you have set your hope. (46) For if you believed Moses, you would believe Me; for he wrote of Me. (47) But if you do not believe his writings, how will you believe My words?"*** Most people who read these verses believe that it is aimed at our Jewish brothers; however, verse 47 makes it clear, we cannot believe Yahshua's words, if we do not believe the writings of Moses.

Even though the dispute in Acts 15 is about circumcision, it entails more, as it involves the initial requirements new believers in Messiah have to fulfill, after their immersion. The decision by the elders and the apostles in Jerusalem regarding the dispute about circumcision in Acts 15, was because repentance is a process and new believers need to be taught to abstain from the pollutions of idols, from fornication, from what is strangled, and from blood, before they are taught about the other requirements of Torah, such as the Sabbath, the Feast Days of Elohim, clean and unclean foods, the wearing of Tzitzit, and eventually circumcision. We see from Acts 15: 21 that Rav Yaa'cov authenticated the synagogue as the place new believers in Messiah had to go for Sabbath services and consequently, where they will learn these additional requirements during such services and teachings. This is very similar to our father Abraham; it was only after he came to believe in YHVH (as is recorded in Genesis 15: 6) that he was circumcised, as we read in Genesis 17: 24, as follows: ***'Now Abraham was ninety-nine years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.'*** A new believer in Messiah becomes an heir of the promise that was made with Abraham (as per Galatians 3: 29). Whilst new believers are not circumcised, they are not joined to the covenant made with Abraham, and are therefore not members of the family of Abraham, or of the Commonwealth of Israel. In other words once a Gentile or Israelite who thinks he is a Gentile is returning to faith in YHVH, by having his heart circumcised (having himself immersed), forsaking idols, abstaining from fornication, blood and things strangled (meaning he is beginning to obey Torah), he will learn to follow the rest of the Torah commandments, as he attends services on the Sabbath, or study our teachings via the internet. The ruling of Rav Yaa'cov in Acts 15 is in agreement with the rulings of the Pharisaic Rabbis followed by Orthodox Jews of today. New believers should eventually follow all the requirements of the Torah, but is only required to follow the essential four listed in Acts 15: 20 at the beginning of their walk with Elohim. If we understand the ruling of Acts 15 from a Hebraic perspective, we will know that it does not contradict what Yahshua taught in Matthew 5: 19, saying: ***'Whoever then annuls one of the least of these commandments, and so teaches others, shall be called least in the kingdom of heaven; but whoever keeps and teaches them, he shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.'*** We are aware that circumcision is not a requirement for salvation. However, if we as male heirs of Abraham through Yahshua our Messiah want to inherit the Land of Israel promised to Abraham, and if we want to be part of the priesthood that will serve in the Temple during Messiah's millennial rule (as per Ezekiel 44: 7 – 9), we will have to be circumcised in the flesh to comply with the covenant YHVH made with Abraham.

But, let's have a look at the four initial prohibitions to be taught to new believers, according to Rav Yaa'cov. The question is why the requirement ***'that they abstain from things contaminated by idols.'***? The ten tribe nation of Israel were taken captive because of idolatry, as we read from 2 Kings 17: 22 & 23: ***'And the sons of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they did not***

---

<sup>3</sup> Some accept traditions and teachings of men far more easily than believing what Yahshua the word of Elohim, has to say about things; an example being the authority that Judah has regarding the Feast Days of Elohim.

*depart from them, (23) until YHVH removed Israel from His sight, as He spoke through all His servants the prophets. So Israel was carried away into exile from their own land to Assyria until this day.’* We see further from 1 Kings 12: 28 – 32 how Jeroboam lead Israel into worshipping idols, as follows: *‘So the king consulted, and made two golden calves, and he said to them, “It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem; behold your gods, O Israel, that brought you up from the land of Egypt.” (29) And he set one in Bethel, and the other he put in Dan. (30) Now this thing became a sin, for the people went to worship before the one as far as Dan. (31) And he made houses on high places, and made priests from among all the people who were not of the sons of Levi. (32) And Jeroboam instituted a feast in the eighth month on the fifteenth day of the month, like the feast which is in Judah, and he went up to the altar; thus he did in Bethel, sacrificing to the calves which he had made. And he stationed in Bethel the priests of the high places which he had made.’* We read accordingly from Hosea 8: 3 & 4, *‘Israel has rejected the good; the enemy will pursue him. (4) They have set up kings, but not by Me; they have appointed princes, but I did not know it. With their silver and gold they have made idols for themselves, that they might be cut off.’* Note that things offered to idols are not only restricted to meat, but may include such items as Easter eggs, hot cross buns, Xmas cake, etc. But the point to remember is, that the idolatry that caused Israel’s captivity resulting in them becoming like Gentiles, had to do with keeping Feast Days at different times to what the Scriptures ordain, specifically those that are a month later than the Feast Days kept in Judah, but also the feast days of pagan religions, such as Xmas and Easter.

We also see that Hosea prophesied near the end of his prophesy in Hosea 14: 8 & 9 that some in Ephraim will eventually cease to follow idols, saying: *‘O Ephraim, what more have I to do with idols? It is I who answer and look after you. I am like a luxuriant cypress; from Me comes your fruit. (9) Whoever is wise, let him understand these things; whoever is discerning, let him know them. For the ways of YHVH are right, and the righteous will walk in them, but transgressors will stumble in them.’* This prophecy tells us that those who understand that Ephraim have worshipped idols and will repent from doing so are those who are wise. What does this mean? We read the answer from Deuteronomy 4: 5 & 6, as follows: *“See, I have taught you statutes and judgments just as YHVH my Elohim commanded me, that you should do thus in the land where you are entering to possess it. (6) So keep and do them, for that is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the peoples who will hear all these statutes and say, ‘Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people.’* So we see that those who know and practice Torah are considered to be wise; and therefore only when you practice Torah, will you fully understand Acts 15.

Continuing in Acts 15: 29, we read: *‘that you abstain from things sacrificed to idols and from blood and from things strangled and from fornication; if you keep yourselves free from such things, you will do well. Farewell.’* The words abstain *‘from blood’*; refer to all those things in Torah that deal with various blood issues, such as not to eat meat with any residue blood in it, but also the Laws of niddah, where married couples keep away from one another during the seven days of the woman’s monthly period of menstruation (Leviticus 15: 18). However, we are only dealing with the issue that we should not eat meat with any blood in it, in this study. So not only should we eat meat specified in Leviticus 11 and Deuteronomy 14, we should also make sure that we do not consume any blood. Blood must be removed as much as possible (as per Leviticus 3: 17 and Leviticus 17: 10) by soaking the meat in brine during the koshering process. The specification *‘from things strangled’* has to do with the way the animal is slaughtered. Believers may only eat clean meat that is slaughtered by a trained individual, as described in Deuteronomy 12: 23 - 25, *“Only be sure not to eat the blood, for the blood is the life, and you shall not eat the life with the flesh. (24) You shall not eat it; you shall pour it out on the ground like water. (25) You shall not eat it, in order that it may be well with you and your sons after you, for you will be doing what is right in the sight of YHVH.”* We see that YHVH repeats the prohibition *‘not to eat it’* three times, to emphasize the absolute importance of this command. Animals which die naturally or are torn by beasts are also not fit for human consumption (as per Leviticus 17: 15). In addition we are commanded not to eat a limb removed

from a living beast as per Deuteronomy 12: 23. How many believers are sure that the meat that they buy conforms to these requirements?

Hosea is very concise, direct and specific in detailing the house of Israel's national attitude at this time. Today the people of the house of Israel identify themselves as Gentiles. They think that the Jews and only the Jews are Israel. But very soon now, they will know their true identity. Yes, millions will get to know their identity when Yahshua the true Messiah returns. In Hosea 2, Elohim says, in regard to our now having possessed the unprecedented wealth of the birthright promised to Abraham as in verses 8 & 9, ***'For she does not know that it was I who gave her the grain, the new wine, and the oil, and lavished on her silver and gold, which they used for Baal. (9) Therefore, I will take back My grain at harvest time and My new wine in its season. I will also take away My wool and My flax given to cover her nakedness (her sin).'*** At this time most are too stiff-necked and rebellious to realize that YHVH is actually punishing us for our sins, but finally, when the correction becomes intense enough, some of our peoples will acknowledge their sins and seek Elohim. We read accordingly from verse 16, ***"And it will come about in that day," declares YHVH, "That you will call Me Ishi (meaning my Husband) and will no longer call Me Baali (meaning my Lord). The second chapter of Hosea ends in verse 23, in this way: "And I will sow her for Myself in the land (the Promised Land). I will also have compassion on her who had not obtained compassion, and I will say to those who were not My people, 'You are My people! And they will say, 'Thou art my Elohim!"*** Yes, at that time we will not refer to YHVH as our Lord and God any longer, but will refer to Him as YHVH our Husband and Elohim. Elohim's message to our modern day Israelite people begins in Hosea 4: 1 - 3, where the Prophet admonish us, saying: ***"Listen to the word of YHVH, O sons of Israel (the people of the British Commonwealth and the United States of America), for YHVH has a case against the inhabitants of the land, because there is no faithfulness or kindness or knowledge of Elohim in the land. (2) There is swearing, deception, murder, stealing, and adultery. They employ violence, so that bloodshed follows bloodshed. (3) Therefore the land mourns, and everyone who lives in it languishes (suffers and wastes away) along with the beasts of the field and the birds of the sky; and also the fish of the sea disappear.'*** YHVH says to the religious leaders in Israel in verses 6 & 7, ***"My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge. Because you have rejected knowledge, I also will reject you from being My priest. Since you have forgotten the law of your Elohim, I will also forget your children. (7) The more they multiplied, the more they sinned against Me; I will change their glory into shame."*** Talking about the coming manifold intensity of corrective punishment, soon to be unleashed on our nations, Elohim says in Hosea 5: 15, ***"I will go away and return to My place until they acknowledge their guilt and seek My face; in their affliction they will earnestly seek Me."***

Elohim also said through the prophet Amos in Amos 3: 7, ***'Surely YHVH Elohim does nothing unless He reveals His secret counsel to His servants the prophets.'*** In the verse just before this, we read: ***"If a trumpet is blown in a city will not the people tremble? If a calamity occurs in a city has not YHVH done it?"*** Elohim promises in the Scriptures that He would get the warning to His people Ephraim. He foretold in Hosea 5: 9, saying: ***"Ephraim will become a desolation in the day of rebuke; among the tribes of Israel I declare what is sure."*** The problem is; even if Elohim causes floods in England and troubles with the laborers in South Africa, the people do not understand that He is punishing us through other people and the weather, because He wants us to return to Him. But instead, we continue with our non-Scriptural celebrations in honor of a false messiah; and do not even understand what the Scriptures have to say about it all. We read a further warning by Hosea in Chapter 7: 8 – 13, as follows: ***"Ephraim mixes himself with the nations; Ephraim has become a cake not turned. (9) Strangers devour his strength, yet he does not know it; gray hairs also are sprinkled on him, yet he does not know it. (10) Though the pride of Israel testifies against him, yet they have neither returned to YHVH their Elohim, nor have they sought Him, for all this. (11) So Ephraim has become like a silly dove, without sense; they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria. (12) When they go, I will spread My net over them; I will bring them down like the birds of the sky. I will chastise them***

***in accordance with the proclamation to their assembly. (13) Woe to them, for they have strayed from Me! Destruction is theirs, for they have rebelled against Me! I would redeem them, but they speak lies against Me.***” Elohim says of Ephraimite Churchianity in Hosea 4: 17 – 19, ***“Ephraim is joined to idols; let him alone. (18) Their liquor gone, they play the harlot continually; their rulers dearly love shame. (19) The wind wraps them in its wings, and they will be ashamed because of their sacrifices.”*** In fact the entire book of Hosea carries a blistering message and warning to the latter day house of Israel. Elohim warns us and tells us that the day of reckoning is at our doorstep!

Even though we are Elohim’s called out or chosen people, YHVH wants us to be mindful of what it means. We are chosen, not for favors while we defy Elohim, but chosen for services we have all failed to perform. We should shout for joy at the discovery of our true identity, but then we should also repent and return to full Torah observance, the way YHVH requires that we serve Him. The nations of Israel are in for tremendous punishment over the next few years. Elohim for many years now, have warned us before He will unleash this horrendous chastening of His people. If those of us, whom He called to come out of the false religious systems of the world, repent and return to keeping His commandments, then none of the plagues shall come near us, but we will be counted worthy to escape these frightful things and stand before Messiah, at His return, as witnessed in Revelation 3: 10 in this way: ***“Because you have kept the word of My perseverance, I also will keep you from the hour of testing, that hour which is about to come upon the whole world, to test those who dwell upon the earth.”*** Think about it!



## Chapter 5: What is the meaning of the Sermon on the Mount?

Yahshua the Messiah stated clearly in Matthew 15: 24 that His main purpose for coming to earth was to seek and gather **only** the lost sheep of the house of Israel and to save them (as per Luke 19: 10). So it is clear, even though He lived amongst His own people from the house of Judah, he did not come for them at all, since by the time He came to earth, as is in the most today, many were and are still loyal to YHVH and His Torah teachings. However, we should be aware of the fact that His death atoned for both the house of Judah and the lost sheep of the house of Israel, as witnessed in John 11: 49 - 52<sup>4</sup>. This means that, in order for the lost sheep of Israel to be lost, they had to initially belong to YHVH, but have since wandered from His fold. The fact that they were lost at the time Messiah came to earth, means that at one time they were part and parcel of the commonwealth of Israel, consisting of both the house of Israel and the house of Judah. Accordingly, if you are not from the house of Judah and if you do not have a Jewish background, and are trusting in Messiah for eternal life, you are from the other house of Israel or Ephraim (a collective name for the 10 returning tribes) or a grafted in Gentile, who became part of the Israel of Elohim, through faith in Messiah, provided you obey the covenantal promise to Abraham regarding circumcision and obedience to YHVH and His Torah teachings.

Yahshua the Messiah came looking for the lost sheep of the house of Israel as YHVH promised in Ezekiel 34: 11 – 15, as follows: ***'For thus says YHVH Elohim, "Behold, I Myself will search for My sheep and seek them out. (12) As a shepherd cares for his herd in the day when he is among his scattered sheep, so I will care for My sheep and will deliver them from all the places to which they were scattered on a cloudy and gloomy day. (13) And I will bring them out from the peoples and gather them from the countries and bring them to their own land; and I will feed them on the mountains of Israel, by the streams, and in all the inhabited places of the land. (14) I will feed them in a good pasture, and their grazing ground will be on the mountain heights of Israel. There they will lie down in good grazing ground, and they will feed in rich pasture on the mountains of Israel. (15) I will feed My flock and I will lead them to rest," declares YHVH Elohim.'*** Therefore the sheep that hears His voice and is not from the house of Judah are mostly from the lost sheep of the house of Israel in fulfilment of this prophecy by Ezekiel. This understanding is supported and clarifies (YHVH)'s promise in Jeremiah 31: 31, where the Renewed Covenant will be made with both houses of Israel, when Messiah returns. Even so, there are those who would like to know where Yahshua the Messiah personally taught about the latter day restoration of the commonwealth of Israel. In fact the restoration of the kingdom of Israel was the overriding objective of His public ministry, that after His public immersion by Yochanan the Immerser at the very first occasion that He sat down to teach (as per the Hebraic custom), it was to proclaim the good news about the Kingdom restored to the two houses of Israel, as the Kingdom of Elohim on earth, as witnessed in Mark 1: 14 & 15, as follows: ***'And after Yochanan had been taken into custody, Yahshua came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of Elohim, (15) and saying, "The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of Elohim is at hand; repent and believe in the gospel."*** Having received the entire Torah from the Father He came preaching the true gospel of the kingdom restored to wayward Israel, a message in total conflict with the evangel of living eternally in heaven with Messiah, preached by Christianity.

His message is the same one that YHVH preached through Abraham, that he and his descendants through Isaac and Jacob who would remain loyal to Him and His covenant, including to circumcise their children at eight days old, would dwell in the Promised Land eternally as Elohim's people; and secondly that his wayward children through Jacob, who would eventually return to YHVH and His

---

<sup>4</sup> John 11: 49 – 52: ***'But a certain one of them, Caiaphas, who was high priest that year, said to them, "You know nothing at all, nor do you take into account that it is expedient for you that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation should not perish." Now this he did not say on his own initiative; but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Yahshua was going to die for the nation, and not for the nation (the house of Judah) only, but that He might also gather together into one the children (the house of Israel) of Elohim who are scattered abroad.'***

covenant through Abraham's one seed Yahshua, would again inherit the same promise. But it also include His kingdom coming to earth to establish David's earthly throne in Jerusalem forever, as Israel will rule the heathen through their King Messiah as confirmed in Micah 1: 1 – 7, in this way: ***'The word of YHVH which came to Micah of Moresheth in the days of Jotham, Ahaz and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem*** (we need to be mindful of the fact that Micah prophesied knowing that Samaria was once inhabited by the house of Israel and Jerusalem by the house of Judah). (2) ***Hear, O peoples, all of you; listen, O earth and all it contains, and let YHVH Elohim be a witness against you, YHVH from His holy temple.*** (3) ***For behold, YHVH is coming forth from His place. He will come down and tread on the high places of the earth.*** (4) ***The mountains will melt under Him, and the valleys will be split, like wax before the fire, like water poured down a steep place.*** (5) ***All this is for the rebellion of Jacob and for the sins of the house of Israel. What is the rebellion of Jacob? Is it not Samaria? What is the high place of Judah? Is it not Jerusalem?*** (6) ***For I will make Samaria a heap of ruins in the open country, planting places for a vineyard. I will pour her stones down into the valley, and will lay bare her foundations.*** (7) ***All of her idols will be smashed, all of her earnings will be burned with fire, and all of her images I will make desolate, for she collected them from a harlot's earnings, and to the earnings of a harlot they will return.'***

To be able to encounter Messiah's two house message in the Sermon on the Mount, it is necessary to interpret it from a Hebraic perspective, but also to understand that in the Hebraic Interpretation there are four levels of understanding and interpretation of each verse of the Scriptures. The four levels are 'pashat' (literal), 'remez' (hint), 'drash' (allegory or parable) and 'sod' (secret). An example of this was, where Rav Shaul spoke of the order of the physical resurrection, he spoke on a 'sod' level, in 1 Corinthians 15: 51, saying: ***'Behold, I tell you a mystery; we shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed.'*** Even though the concept of the resurrection of the dead was known superficially in the Tanach, it was never fully revealed. As opposed to the Hebraic understanding the Greco-Roman mind seeks to understand everything from the single approved method of understanding, namely Hermeneutics, named after the Greek god Hermes; whereby adherents are limited to a single understanding of the Scriptures. Those who refuse to accept their way of interpretation are labeled heretics. The reason most adherents of Christianity do not believe that Yahshua taught two-house restoration, is that they merely look at the Scriptures at face value, without considering the hints, allegories and secrets contained within the text. Sadly, Messianic Judaism is also still trapped in this way of thinking and cannot see the two-house truth present throughout the Scriptures, from Genesis to Revelation. Then again, like with the Oneness of Elohim, the two-house doctrine might be something that has to be revealed to us, before we will understand it, as Yahshua explained about the Oneness of Elohim in Luke 10: 21 – 24, saying: ***'At that very time He (Yahshua) rejoiced greatly in the Set-apart Spirit, and said, "I praise Thee, O Father, Adonai of heaven and earth, that Thou didst hide these things from the wise and intelligent and didst reveal them to babes, Yes, Father, for thus it was well pleasing in Thy sight. (22) All things have been handed over to Me by My Father, and no one knows who the Son is except the Father, and who the Father is except the Son, and anyone to whom the Son wills to reveal Him."*** (23) ***And turning to His disciples, He said privately, "Blessed are the eyes which see the things you see, (24) for I say to you, that many prophets and kings wished to see the things which you see, and did not see them, and to hear the things which you hear, and did not hear them."***

If we are able to see and understand the greatest sermon our Rebbe Yahshua taught at the mystery level of understanding, it sheds new light on the beatitudes which could be very confusing. At the plain or 'pashat' level it seems that Messiah is not being consistent or coherent by sticking to a central theme. To some this sermon appears to be all over the place, addressing different statements about various topics. When limited to a single level of understanding the Sermon on the Mount limits the reader to see the beatitudes of the Messiah presented as a list of conditions under which a believer will be favored or blessed, whereas the greater truth of what Messiah is teaching is

lost. When entering the deeper level of understanding Messiah's sermon we will understand some of the kingdom truths that Messiah revealed only to His disciples (including us His modern day disciples), as He told them in Matthew 13: 11, 12 and the first part of verse 19, when they asked Him why He teaches people in parables, saying to them: ***"To you it has been granted to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it has not been granted. (12) For whoever has, to him shall more be given, and he shall have an abundance; but whoever does not have, even what he has shall be taken away from him. (19) When anyone hears the word of the kingdom, and does not understand it, the evil one comes and snatches away what has been sown in his heart."*** In Mark 1: 15 the first words that came out of Messiah's mouth after His immersion, was the good news about the coming Kingdom of Elohim, since He the future King of Israel was right there. It would therefore be disturbing to discover that the Son of Elohim got sidetracked when delivering His first public sermon. But, the truth of the matter is that if the Sermon on the Mount is understood at the 'sod' level of interpretation, it is fully aligned with the priority of the kingdom promised to be restored to the commonwealth of Israel in the latter days. In fact, when this sermon is properly understood, the message of Yahshua's Sermon on the Mount is turned into the prophesied Mount of Reversal by Yahshua. Yes, when clearly understood the Sermon on the Mount may be better described as the promised reversal of the curses of Hosea upon Ephraim (Israel).

The understanding that most of the latter day Christians dispersed into mainly the western nations of the world are in fact from the lost sheep of the house of Israel, who have been held in captivity by Esau (Rome) for almost 1800 years, only became known at the beginning of the twentieth century. The original nation of Israel ruled by King David, split in two after King Solomon died, because of idolatry, forming the two nations, known as Judah and Israel. During the years 721 – 718 BCE the nation of Israel (consisting of ten tribes) were invaded by the Assyrians, after which they were exiled. Over time they migrated northwest into what is known today as Europe, but they lost their identity, their culture and language. People throughout the world, but mainly those in the Western world would be amazed if they knew that they are part of the lost ten tribes of the Scriptural nation of Israel. Only a few today are aware of this vitally important fact and because many believe that they are nothing but Gentiles and are blinded to a great deal of what is written in the Scriptures about specifically the nation of Israel (and Judah). YHVH the Creator of the universe inspired Isaiah about two and a half thousand years ago, to quote Him in Isaiah 46: 9 & 10, saying: ***"Remember the former things long past, for I am Elohim, and there is no other; I am Elohim, and there is no one like Me, (10) Declaring the end from the beginning and from ancient times things which have not been done, saying, 'My purpose will be established, and I will accomplish all My good pleasure.'"*** But, what is the purpose that Elohim spoke about here? Reading from Psalm 33: 10 – 15, YHVH told us through King David, saying: ***'YHVH nullifies the counsel of the nations; He frustrates the plans of the peoples. (11) The counsel of YHVH stands forever, the plans of His heart from generation to generation. (12) Blessed is the nation whose Elohim is YHVH, the people whom He has chosen for His own inheritance. (13) YHVH looks from heaven; He sees all the sons of men; (14) From His dwelling place He looks out on all the inhabitants of the earth, (15) He who fashions the hearts of them all, He who understands all their works.'*** YHVH created mankind for an incredible purpose, but even the wisest people on earth are totally unaware of His purpose for us. Why don't these extremely intellectual and learned people understand the real meaning of what is happening in our world today? The reason for this is twofold, namely:

1. They have been deceived by Satan through the false education and religious systems of the world, which appeal to the vanity of their intellect, causing them to reject Scriptural knowledge that can only be understood by those who have the Set-part Spirit indwelling them; and
2. They have lost the key to understanding Scriptural prophesies, namely **the identity of the lost ten tribes of Israel, and the other nations in the catastrophic events soon to occur.**

Understanding that many of the lost sheep of the house of Israel are to be found amongst the latter-day nations/Gentiles/goyim are mostly the former house of Israel, we see in Matthew 5: 1 that

Yahshua's audience at the Sermon on the Mount is the large crowds of Israel, a type of masses of Ephraimites, scattered into the nations and who literally became *'the fullness of the nations'*. Messiah seated Himself (like all Rabbis of His time did) and His disciples drew near as the leading representatives of the twelve tribes of Israel (as per Matthew 19: 28), while the crowds sat at a distance, as the lost ten tribes of Israel currently sittings in the nations. We commence reading from Matthew 5: 3, in this way: ***"Blessed are the poor in spirit, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven."*** Verses 3 – 6 of Matthew 5 are direct reversals of the three curses upon the house of Israel found in Hosea chapter 1. Yahshua the Messiah arrived in the north of Israel for His first public appearance as Teacher, soon after being immersed by Yochanan, and immediately got down to Kingdom business. In this His very first public sermon, He immediately started the reversal process of the three curses that the prophet Hosea pronounced over the house of Israel, represented by the crowds of Israel still *'Far off'* in the nations, who have by then become *'the fullness of the nations'*. In Hosea 1: 9 YHVH declared the house of Israel, not My people *'Lo-ami'*, also adding that He is not their Elohim any longer. Now, from the history of Israel, we know that this happened because of their departure from Elohim's Torah and more specifically His Set-apart Days. YHVH is saying to the house of Israel here, that they are not His people any longer and will therefore not inherit eternal life in His promised millennial Kingdom. As a result of this curse in Hosea, the house of Israel will not be a kingdom people and will lack the Set-apart Spirit so necessary to get into the Kingdom of Elohim. However, the first beatitude spoken by Yahshua in Matthew 5: 3 is placing a blessing on these same people who have become *'poor in spirit'*, saying: ***'for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.'*** The blessed (transliterated as *'ashrei'* in Hebrew) or favored people were those who had been previously declared as un-favored because they were poor or void of the Set-apart Spirit. Messiah now invites these people who were called *'not My people'* who could no longer enter His everlasting Kingdom, to become the renewed people of the King, since He has arrived to specifically collect and re-gather them to become reconciled to Elohim and will once again enter the earthly kingdom of Messiah. At the *'sod'* level we have here the reversal of the *'not My people'* of Hosea 1: 9 to become *'My people'* through Messiah once again. Yahshua clearly told the Pharisees in John 10: 9 & 10, saying: ***"I am the door (to return to YHVH and His Torah); if anyone enters through Me, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture. (10) The thief comes only to steal, and kill, and destroy; I came that they (the lost sheep of the house of Israel – His other sheep mentioned in verse 16) might have (eternal) life, and might have it abundantly.'*** When Ephraim become Yahshua's disciples after YHVH calls them out of the false religions of the world, they show their willingness to re-enter the Kingdom inheritance once again, after being healed from being those who were poor in spirit and the Sermon on the Mount became Set-apart ground for all those returning.

Let's now move on to the second part of the reversal that we have by returning to YHVH and His Torah through the righteousness of Yahshua as He also witnessed in Matthew 5: 6, saying: ***"Blessed are those who hunger and thirst for righteousness, for they shall be satisfied."*** Those who are returning to YHVH through Yahshua who live according to the Spirit will receive eternal life as witnessed in Romans 8: 3 , 4, 11, 16 & 17, in this way: ***'For what the Law could not do, weak as it was through the flesh, Elohim did: sending His own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh and as an offering for sin, He condemned sin in the flesh, (4) in order that the requirement of the Law might be fulfilled in us, who do not walk according to the flesh, but according to the Spirit. (11) But if the Spirit of Him who raised Yahshua from the dead dwells in you, He who raised Messiah Yahshua from the dead will also give life to your mortal bodies through His Spirit who indwells you. (16) The Spirit Himself bears witness with our spirit that we are children of Elohim, (17) and if children, heirs also, heirs of Elohim and fellow heirs with Messiah, if indeed we suffer with Him in order that we may also be glorified with Him.'*** For us from the house of Israel to be regarded as righteous before Elohim, we have to come to Him through the blood of Messiah, as also prophesied in Jeremiah 33: 14 – 16, as follows: ***'Behold, days are coming,' declares YHVH, 'when I will fulfill the good word which I have spoken concerning the house of Israel and the house of Judah. (15) In***

**those days and at that time I will cause a righteous Branch of David to spring forth; and He shall execute justice and righteousness on the earth. (16) In those days Judah shall be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell in safety; and this is the name by which she shall be called: YHVH is our righteousness.'** This is then the second part of the reversal of the curse of 'not My people', whereby we truly are able to become the people of Elohim, as Rav Kepha also witness in 1 Peter 2: 9 and the first part of verse 10, saying: **'But you are A CHOSEN RACE, A royal PRIESTHOOD, A HOLY NATION, A PEOPLE FOR Elohim's OWN POSSESSION, that you may proclaim the excellencies of Him who has called you out of darkness into His marvelous light; (10) for you once were NOT A PEOPLE, but now you are THE PEOPLE OF ELOHIM.'** Those returnees from the house of Israel who hunger and thirst enough to take the first step as the ones who are 'far off' to be immersed in the name of Yahshua the Messiah for the forgiveness of their past lawlessness, have their curse reversed when they are given a portion of Elohim's Set-apart Spirit at the laying on of hands by a teaching elder of the congregation.

Yahshua the Messiah continued His sermon in Matthew 5: 4, saying: **"Blessed are those who mourn, for they shall be comforted."** Those who have studied the book of Hosea, will realize that this correlates with Hosea 1: 6, in this way: **'Then she conceived again and gave birth to a daughter. And YHVH said to him, "Name her Lo-ruchamah, for I will no longer have compassion on the house of Israel, that I should ever forgive them."** Lo-ruchamah (no compassion) joins Lo-ami (not my people) as Hosea's two children. The point is they are family, together with Hosea and their mother Gomer a practicing Israelite whore – who are paid for her (religious) services<sup>5</sup>. Obviously Hosea had to deal with an abundance of curses because of marrying a harlot, yet his household was symbolic of what Father YHVH was doing to the house of Israel. The 'Lo-ruchamah' curse was the second that needed reversal, since no matter where the house of Israel would find themselves in the world, they would be under the curse of 'no compassion' leading to no further forgiveness, since they would persist in playing the harlot with the whore described in Revelation 17: 5. However, the blessings that Yahshua announced in the Renewed Covenant are to effectively reverse the curses placed upon the house of Israel, when YHVH divorced them many years earlier because of religious harlotry or idolatry (as per Jeremiah 3: 8). According to Torah a bride cannot remarry her husband whom he divorced after she had marital relations with another man, as long as she lives. Therefore in order to reverse the Hosea 1 curses, Messiah chose to free His unfaithful wife from her curses, by dying in her place as a whore, and rising again three days and three nights later, to betroth her at immersion and to remarry her at His return from heaven as her glorified kinsman redeemer. Matthew 5: 4 when understood on the 'sod' level, sees the children of Israel represented by the crowds seated to hear Messiah's Sermon on the Mount, as those returning disciples, who have mourned because of their 'no forgiveness status'. Only in and through Messiah can the multitudes of Israel receive forgiveness and the resulting comfort. The reversal of the 'Lo-ruchamah' curse is for those individuals from the former wayward house of Israel, who are now making teshuvah and returning one by one to Father YHVH through Yahshua. The first step towards Israel's return to a comfort status is mourning over the lost condition of both Spirituality and as a scattered nation dispersed throughout the nations of the world.

Yahshua continues in Matthew 5: 5, saying: **"Blessed are the gentle, for they shall inherit the earth."** The word earth in Hebrew is transliterated as 'eretz' as in 'eretz Yisrael' the land promised to our fathers in the faith, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. Whenever the word 'eretz' is used in Hebrew, it refers to a specific Land from where the kingdom of Israel will be administered – the land or more specifically the prize to be inherited with our fathers in the faith, as King David also prophesied in Psalm 37: 11, saying: **'But the humble will inherit the land, and will delight themselves in abundant prosperity.'** From a Greco-Roman understanding, this would be understood to mean that a meek

---

<sup>5</sup> We see a reference to this religious whore in Revelation 17: 5, as follows: **'And upon her forehead a name was written, a mystery, "BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.'**



disciple inherits the whole earth. But, as disciples of the Scriptures we understand that Messiah's reign will be administered from a specific land, namely the Promised Land located at the mid-point of the earth. Yahshua was addressing those from the lost sheep of the house of Israel who have taken the initial steps of teshuvah, and are destined to re-inherit the Promised Land together with the house of Judah. We see a prophecy from Zechariah 13: 1 & 2 that those who will live eternally will have cleansed Jerusalem in an undefiled 'erezt Yisrael' and will obviously be citizens of the Promised Land. The pronouncement in Hosea 1: 4 & 5 where YHVH commanded Hosea to name his first born son 'Jezreel' meaning 'scattered into the nations of the world', because at that time the house of Israel was soon to be removed from 'erezt Yisrael' by sending the house of Israel into captivity by the Assyrians between 718 – 721BCE. So the curse of the house of Israel would be to be scattered into the nations of the world. However, as we study the Mount of Reversal sermon, we find that each verse begins with a new topic or independent blessing, but on the deeper 'sod' level, all deal with the same underlying theme; being the acceptance and restoration of the crowds or multitude of people listening to Messiah, being a type of the house of Israel who became a multitude of people or 'melo hagoyim' as YHVH promised our father Abraham. The removal of *the Jezreel* curse from the house of Israel will enable them to make 'aliyah' and return to 'erezt Yisrael', as they express their newly found meekness through repentance and sanctification. We are at this time at the beginning of being favored, meek and repentant Nazarene Israelites, who will soon be able to re-enter and dwell in the Promised Land, when Messiah comes to rule the world from Jerusalem. The blessing in Matthew 5: 5 confirms that the curse of scattered Israel (Jezreel) will be reversed and *'the meek or humble will inherit the land'* once again, since our kinsman redeemer bought back the portion of the Promised Land which we lost due to idolatry, which YHVH sees as harlotry.

After Yahshua our Messiah reversed the three curses that YHVH placed on the house of Israel, through the prophet Hosea, He had to seal it with more than one Scriptural witness in accordance with Deuteronomy 19: 15. Messiah's pronouncements in Matthew 5: 7, 8 & 9 served as affirmation of the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> witnesses and reversal of the curses of Hosea 1. Matthew 5: 7 the second witness, serves as confirmation of the reversal of the Hosea 1: 6 (Lo-ruchamah) curse, Matthew 5: 8 is affirmation of the reversal of the Hosea 1: 4 & 5 (Jezreel) curse, as all Elohim's born-again from the dead children will live in millennial bliss and celebrate the Feasts in Jerusalem once again, in the presence of King Messiah. ***"Blessed are the pure in heart (blood cleansed disciples of Yahshua), for they shall see Elohim (meaning Yahshua when He returns to rule them from Jerusalem)."*** In Isaiah 30: 20 Isaiah declares that YHVH will no longer hide His face from His people those who long for Him, saying: ***'Although YHVH has given you bread of privation and water of oppression, He, your Teacher will no longer hide Himself, but your eyes will behold your Teacher.'*** This together with Matthew 5: 9: ***"Blessed are the peacemakers, for they shall be called sons of Elohim"***, reverses the 'Lo-ami' curse of Hosea 1: 9. The house of Israel became servants of the devil through their disobedience of Torah. Their wickedness became so great that YHVH scattered them into the world, outside of His care and they eventually became children of Satan, as was confirmed when Yahshua first appointed Rav Shaul to bring those Israelites who became like Gentiles back in Acts 26: 18, saying to him: ***'To open their eyes so that they may turn from darkness to light and from the dominion of Satan to Elohim, in order that they may receive forgiveness of sins and an inheritance among those who have been sanctified by faith in Me.'*** In fact Hosea 1: 10 & 11 is a prophesy about Messiah's sermon on the Mount, where He reversed the curses of Hosea 1: 4 & 5, 6 and 9, in this way: ***'Yet the number of the sons of Israel will be like the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured or numbered; and it will come about that, in the place where it is said to them, "You are not My people," it will be said to them, "You are the sons of the Living Elohim." (11) And the sons of Judah and the sons of Israel will be gathered together, and they will appoint for themselves one leader, and they will go up from the land, for great will be the day of Jezreel.'*** Matthew 5: 9 is a literal fulfilment of Hosea 1: 10.

In direct correlation to the promised reversal the Sermon on the Mount becomes the long awaited promised Mount of Reversal. YHVH takes the house of Israel who became the children of darkness, and brings them back to the Promised Land as He promised our Father Abraham right at the beginning of the Scriptures in Genesis. The peacemakers spoken about here are still being called to bring peace between the house of Judah and the house of Israel, and between YHVH and His lost people as Rav Shaul confirmed in 2 Corinthians 5: 18 – 20, saying: ***‘Now all these things are from Elohim, who reconciled us to Himself through Messiah, and gave us the ministry of reconciliation, (19) namely, that Elohim was in Messiah reconciling the world to Himself, not counting their trespasses against them, and He has committed to us the word of reconciliation.’*** The term ‘sand of the sea’ is a direct reference to the promise of physical multiplication given to our fathers in the faith, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. Rav Shaul confirms this term as referring to Israel’s physical non-Jewish multitudes in Romans 9: 26 & 27, saying: ***“AND IT SHALL BE THAT IN THE PLACE WHERE IT WAS SAID TO THEM, ‘YOU ARE NOT MY PEOPLE,’ THERE THEY SHALL BE CALLED SONS OF THE LIVING ELOHIM.” (27) And Isaiah cries out concerning Israel, “THOUGH THE NUMBER OF THE SONS OF ISRAEL BE AS THE SAND OF THE SEA, IT IS THE REMNANT THAT WILL BE SAVED.”*** We may therefore view the Mount of Olives sermon as the Mount of Reversal, where the house of Israel is called to return to YHVH and together with the house of Judah becomes the Bride of Messiah once again. This ‘sod’ understanding emphasizes the understanding that the disciples of Messiah throughout the ages are the Renewed Covenant people who will ultimately join their Torah observant Jewish Brothers as the bride of Messiah at His return, as Jeremiah prophesied in Jeremiah 31: 31 – 33. In Hosea 2 YHVH recommits Himself as the bridegroom of the reunited commonwealth of Israel in Hosea 2: 19 & 20, saying: ***“And I will betroth you to Me forever; yes, I will betroth you to Me in righteousness and in justice, in lovingkindness and in compassion, (20) and I will betroth you to Me in faithfulness. Then you will know YHVH.”***

Very few people are aware that in the same way YHVH lifted the threefold curse of Hosea through Yahshua our Messiah, Yahshua also lifted the threefold curse that He placed on Kepha for denying Him three times. Rav Kepha as a type of the house of Israel was the very first to experience freedom from the curses placed on the house of Israel, after which Yahshua commanded him to teach and strengthen the brethren, this time as a type of us who are responsible to assist the brethren to return to YHVH through Messiah. We see from John 21 that Yahshua personally reversed the curses He placed on Rav Kepha for denying Him three times after His arrest the night before His trial and impalement. Yahshua removes the ‘Lo-ruchamah’ curse from Kepha in the last part of John 21: 15, saying: ***“Tend*** (meaning to have pastoral compassion on) ***My lambs*** (the little children).” Next in John 21: 16 Yahshua removes the ‘Lo-ami’ curse from Kepha, by saying to him: ***“Shepherd My*** (Ami) ***sheep.”*** Finally in John 21: 17 Yahshua removes the ‘Jezreel’ curse from Kepha, saying to him: ***“Tend My sheep*** (the sons of Elohim).” In these three statements Yahshua tells Rav Kepha to have the same forgiveness and compassion for His Israelite brethren by reversing the curses upon all returning Israelites through the good news of the coming Kingdom of Elohim and declaring the Master’s forgiveness and love to them. What a great Elohim do we have? Halleluyah!

## Chapter 6: Messiah came to show us how to become children of Elohim.

What did Yahshua mean when He told His disciples in John 14: 6, saying: ***“I am the way, and the truth, and the life; no one*** (of the lost sheep of the house of Israel) ***comes to the Father, but through Me.”*** Yahshua came to earth as the Son of Man, when He as the word of YHVH became a flesh and blood human being, to become our kinsman Redeemer – Abraham’s promised one seed through whom the lost sheep of the house of Israel are allowed to return to the covenant our ancient forefathers made with YHVH together with the house of Judah at Mount Sinai as explained in Galatians 3.

After Yahshua’s resurrection from the dead, three days and three nights after His death and burial on Passover in 31 CE, late on the fourth day of the week (Wednesday), He was resurrected late on the Sabbath afternoon, just before sunset, after which according to the Scriptural way of determining days on erev Yom Rishon (the evening of the first day of the week – Sunday not Saturday evening as we call it today because of the incorrect way the Roman calendar determines days and time) the two Miriam’s came to look at the grave (as recorded in Matthew 28: 1). We continue reading further in Matthew 28: 2 – 10, in this way: ***‘And behold, a severe earthquake had occurred, for an angel of YHVH descended from Heaven and came and rolled away the stone and sat upon it. (3) And his appearance was like lightning, and his garment as white as snow; (4) and the guards shook for fear of him, and became like dead men. (5) And the angel answered and said to the woman, “Do not be afraid; for I know you are looking for Yahshua who has been crucified. (6) He is not here, for He has risen, just as He said. Come, see the place where He was lying. (7) And go quickly and tell His disciples that He has risen from the dead, and behold, He is going before you into Galilee, there you will see Him; behold, I have told you.” (8) And they departed quickly from the tomb with fear and great joy and ran to report it to His disciples. (9) And behold, Yahshua met them and greeted them. And they came up and took hold of His feet and worshiped Him. (10) Then Yahshua said to them, “Do not be afraid; go and take word to My brethren to leave for Galilee, and there they shall see Me.”’*** Continuing in Matthew 28: 16 & 17, we see that His disciples obeyed, as follows: ***‘But the eleven disciples proceeded to Galilee, to the mountain which Yahshua had designated. (17) And when they saw Him, they worshiped Him; but some were doubtful.’***

Next we see according to Acts 1: 1 – 3 that Yahshua spend another forty days before His ascension to heaven, teaching His disciples about the coming Kingdom of Elohim, as follows: ***‘The first account I composed, Theophilus, about all that Yahshua began to do and teach, (2) until the day when He was taken up, after He had by the Set-apart Spirit given orders to the apostles whom He had chosen. (3) To these He also presented Himself alive, after His suffering, by many convincing proofs, appearing to them over a period of forty days, and speaking of the things concerning the kingdom of Elohim.’*** But then we pick up some missing information about what happened during the final forty days that Messiah spent on earth from Rav Shaul, writing to the Corinthians in 1 Corinthians 15: 1 – 6, saying: ***‘Now I make known to you, brethren, the gospel which I preached to you, which also you received, in which also you stand, (2) by which also you are saved, if you hold fast the word which I preached to you, unless you believed in vain. (3) For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Messiah died for our sins according to the Scriptures, (4) and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures, (5) and that he appeared to Kepha, then to the twelve. (6) After that He appeared to more than five hundred brethren at one time, most of whom remain until now, but some have fallen asleep.’*** This was the first public appearance of the Messiah to the ***“twelve”*** disciples and ***“to more than five hundred brethren at the same time”*** that took place on the mountain of Galilee. Why did He select the mountain of Galilee to make such an appearance to so many people at once? It was in the area of Galilee that one can find Nazareth, His boyhood hometown and the Prophet Nahum's village - Capernaum, but also His home as the Son of Man. It was also in Galilee where Rebbe Yahshua spent most of His earthly life in exile along with the rest of the descendants of David. It was in Cana of

Galilee where Yahshua performed His first earthly miracle, changing the water into wine. It was also on this same mountain that Rebbe Yahshua preached the Sermon on the Mount in which He gave us His stricter way of walking out Torah in Matthew 5: 17 - 20, saying: ***“Do not think that I came to abolish the Law or the Prophets; I did not come to abolish, but to fulfill. (18) For truly I say to you, until heaven and earth pass away, not the smallest letter or stroke shall pass away from the Law, until all is accomplished. (19) Whoever then annuls one of the least of these commandments, and so teaches others, shall be called least in the kingdom of heaven; but whoever keeps and teaches them, he shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven. (20) For I say to you, that unless your righteousness surpasses that of the scribes and Pharisees, you shall not enter the kingdom of heaven.”*** It was also in Galilee where Rebbe Yahshua found most of His disciples and it was in here where He was transfigured to show His innermost disciples what His glorification would be like along with a vision of Moses and Elijah, as witnessed in Matthew 17: 1 – 9, in this way: ***“And six days later Yahshua took with Him Kepha and Yaa’cov and Yochanan his brother, and brought them up to a high mountain by themselves. (2) And He was transfigured before them; and His face shone like the sun, and His garments became as white as light. (3) And behold, Moses and Elijah appeared to them, talking with Him. (4) And Kepha answered and said to Yahshua, “Master, it is good for us to be here; if You wish, I will make three tabernacles here, one for You, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah.” (5) While he was still speaking, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them, and behold, a voice out of the cloud, saying, “This is My beloved Son, with whom I am well-pleased; listen to Him!” (6) And when the disciples heard this, they fell on their faces and were much afraid. (7) And Yahshua came to them and touched them and said, “Arise, and do not be afraid.” (8) And lifting up their eyes, they saw no one, except Yahshua Himself alone. (9) And as they were coming down from the mountain, Yahshua commanded them, saying, “Tell the vision to no one until the Son of Man has risen from the dead.”*** Messiah’s transfiguration was one of the main reasons why Yahshua wanted to show Himself to so many disciples, now in Galilee.

The promise to say nothing of the transfiguration until ***“the Son of Man has been raised from the dead”*** cannot be connected to any other appearance until this appearance ***“to more than five hundred.”*** Messiah left a great number of disciples in sorrow in Jerusalem. But here in Galilee ***“more than five hundred”*** were openly waiting and pondering His life’s ministry and many had not yet heard of the appearance of the resurrected Messiah. The reality of the ***“resurrected transfigured glorified body”*** had to be shown abroad starting in Galilee. This appearance was appointed by Yahshua on ***“the mountain (in) Galilee”*** because it was high and lifted up away from the clanging cymbals of mankind’s hustle and bustle so that his disciples could look upon the resurrected transfigured glorified body of their beloved Savior, Yahshua the Messiah. The peace and silence of the mountain, its elevation and majesty, a locale rising up toward Heaven, the cool, purifying breeze, all combine to make this a perfect place for a most remarkable revelation. This appointment was so important that He told them about it the night before He died in Matthew 26: 31 & 32, saying: ***“You will all fall away because of Me this night, for it is written, ‘I WILL STRIKE DOWN THE SHEPHERD, AND THE SHEEP OF THE FLOCK SHALL BE SCATTERED.’ (32) “But after I have been raised, I will go before you to Galilee.”*** The appointment was reiterated by the angels after the resurrection in Matthew 28: 7, saying: ***“...He has risen from the dead; and behold, He is going before you into Galilee, there you will see Him; behold, I have told you.”*** Messiah also restated it to the women at the tomb in Matthew 28: 10 (quoted earlier). This appearance to more than five hundred was the largest gathering of Nazarene believers immediately after the resurrection. Before this, all appearances were private. The reason for this appearance was it was the clearest evidence that Messiah had been resurrected and his body was transfigured from being flesh and blood to Spiritual.

This is in fact what Rav Shaul testified about in 1 Corinthians 15: 42 – 49, saying: ***‘So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown a perishable body, it is raised an imperishable body; (43) it is sown in dishonor, it is raised in glory; it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power; (44) it is sown a***

***natural body, it is raised a spiritual body. If there is a natural body, there is also a spiritual body. (45) So also it is written, "The first MAN, Adam, BECAME A LIVING SOUL." The last Adam became a life-giving spirit. (46) However, the spiritual is not first, but the natural; then the spiritual. (47) The first man is from the earth, earthy; the second man is from heaven. (48) As is the earthly, so also are those who are earthy; and as is the heavenly, so also are those who are heavenly. (49) And just as we have borne the image of the earthly, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.'*** The first Adam was just a basic life form until the exact image of Elohim breathed His spirit (mind power) into him. Messiah Yahshua – the final Adam – was a living Spirit being at the beginning and is the one through whom we are given a portion of the Set-apart Spirit at immersion. We see another reason why Messiah came to earth given in Hebrews 2: 14 – 18, in this way: ***'Since then the children share in flesh and blood, He Himself likewise also partook of the same, that through death He might render powerless him who had the power of death, that is, the devil; (15) and might deliver those who through fear of death were subject to slavery all their lives. (16) For assuredly He does not give help to angels, but He gives help to the descendant of Abraham. (17) Therefore, He had to be made like His brethren in all things, that He might become a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to Elohim, to make propitiation for the sins of the people. (18) For since He Himself was tempted in that which He has suffered, He is also able to come to the aid of those who are tempted.'*** As explained earlier, just as we have borne the image of ***"the earthly man,"*** we shall also bear the image of ***"the man from heaven."*** Rav Shaul gives further details in 2 Corinthians 3: 17 & 18, saying: ***'Now Adonai is the Spirit; and where the Spirit of Adonai is, there is liberty (freedom). (18) But we all, with unveiled face beholding as in a mirror the glory of Adonai, are being transformed into the same image from glory to glory, just as from Adonai, the Spirit.'*** As we read from verse 44 of 1 Corinthians 15, ***"it is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body."***

Here on this mountain, Messiah's disciples could see the Glorified Yahshua in broad daylight. He could say to them as recorded in Luke 24: 36 - 39 (NIV): ***'While they were still talking about this, Yahshua Himself stood among them and said to them, "Peace be with you." (37) They were startled and frightened, thinking they saw a ghost. (38) He said to them, "Why are you troubled, and why do doubts rise in your minds? (39) "Look at my hands and my feet. It is I Myself! Touch me and see; a ghost does not have flesh and bones, as you see I have."*** Yahshua wanted to assure His disciples that even though He is now a Spiritual Son of Elohim and His appearance is different to when they knew Him as a human being, He is still able to communicate with them. In the same way, those of us who will if we qualify to become Elohim's spiritual children, be able to speak to other human beings, even if we will be covered in light they will still be able to recognize us, as we read from verses 40 - 43 of Luke 24, in this way: ***'And when He had said this, He showed them His hands and His feet. (41) And while they still could not believe it for joy and were marveling, He said to them, "Have you anything here to eat?" (42) And they gave Him a piece of a broiled fish; (43) and He took it and ate it before them.'*** Now because of this "in the open" appearance to His disciples consisting of more than five hundred Nazarene Believers He could boldly proclaim the "resurrection & transfiguration" with all confidence. Rav Shaul, who was only later personally called and trained by Yahshua after His ascension to heaven, could use this testimony in his proclamation to the Corinthians in 1 Corinthians 15 : 6 saying that they can go and verify what he was preaching with the ***"more than five hundred brethren at one time, most of whom remain until now."*** It is interesting that this appearance caused some to ***"worship Him; but some were doubtful."*** If there had not been a transfiguration there would not have been such a response. If he looked like He always did, they would have thought He had escaped the executioner.

Since Messiah Yahshua had sealed the lips of Kepha, Yaa'cov and Yochanan from revealing the truth of the transfiguration until after the resurrection it was to be expected that some of the disciples would be confused unto doubt, since He looked a little different covered in the light of His glory. We see a good description of what He looked like then and when He spoke to Yochanan giving Him a



prophecy of what was still the future in Revelation 1: 14 & 15, as follows: ***'And His head and His hair were white like white wool, like snow; and His eyes were like a flame of fire; (15) and His feet were like burnished bronze, when it has been caused to glow in a furnace, and His voice was like the sound of many waters.'*** Was this radiant ***"life"*** and ***"the light of men"*** mentioned in John 1: 4 truly the gentle and humble Son of David? Can you imagine once the seal was off the three disciples lips and they proclaimed to the more than five hundred how Messiah while speaking to them was enveloped in a bright cloud and a voice from heaven said to them (in Matthew 17: 5): ***'This is my beloved Son, whom I am well-pleased; listen to Him!'*** Those full of the Spirit of Truth would have fallen down and ***"worshiped him"*** just as Yochanan did as witnessed in Revelation 1: 17 & 18, in this way: ***'And when I saw Him, I fell at His feet as a dead man. And He laid His right hand upon me, saying, 'Do not be afraid; I am the first and the last, (18) and the living One; and I was dead, and behold, I am alive forevermore, and I have the keys of death and of Hades.'*** While those that thought He should have the same appearance would have been confused and doubted. If he had a glorified body beforehand there was no need for a transfiguration.

It was for this reason Yahshua the Messiah appeared to Thomas, as recorded in John 20: 25 – 29, as follows: ***'The other disciples therefore were saying to Him, "We have seen the Master!" But he said to them, "Unless I shall see in His hands the imprint of the nails, and put my finger into the place of the nails, and put my hand into His side, I will not believe."*** (26) ***And after eight days again His disciples were inside, and Thomas with them. Yahshua came, the doors having been shut, and stood in their midst, and said, "peace be with you."*** (27) ***Then He said to Thomas, "Reach here your finger, and see My hands; and reach here your hand, and put it into My side; and be not unbelieving, but believing."*** (28) ***Thomas answered and said to Him, "My Master and my Elohim!"*** (29) ***Yahshua said to him, "Because you have seen Me, have you believed? Blessed are they who did not see, and yet believed."*** Notice that Yahshua did not castigate Thomas for calling Him Elohim, but instead said to him that we who have not seen Him like Thomas did, are indeed blessed, if we believe that He is our Master and Elohim. What had occurred before on this mountain right before the eyes of Kepha, Yaa'cov and Yochanan, was the transfiguration of an earthly body into a heavenly body and back again: ***"His face shone like the sun, and his clothes became as white as the light*** (as per Matthew 17: 2). They also saw the personification of the Torah – Moses and the Prophets – Elijah which strengthened their faith. But when they heard the voice of YHVH, they were overwhelmed and ***"they fell on their faces and were much afraid*** (as per Matthew 17: 6). By the 42<sup>nd</sup> day of counting the Omer, Yahshua left His disciples after revealing Himself to a multitude to get them ready to preach the gospel of the coming kingdom of Elohim as a witness to all nations, into which the lost ten tribes of Israel were dispersed. They needed something to strengthen their faith and a testimony they could hold on to, as Rav Shaul wrote in Romans 6: 5, saying: ***'For if we have become united with Him in the likeness of His death, certainly we shall be also in the likeness of His resurrection.'*** Yahshua confirmed this in Matthew 13: 43 (quoting from Daniel 12: 3), saying: ***"Then THE RIGHTEOUS WILL SHINE FORTH AS THE SUN in the kingdom of their Father. He who has ears, let him hear."***

As the ***"more than five hundred"*** gazed upon the ***"resurrected transfigured glorified body"*** of Yahshua the Messiah, they could behold its heavenly beauty and brightness and receive the reality that awaited the faithful. No wonder some could not stand at such a visitation and had to bow, bend the knee or prostrate themselves and worshiped Him and join that Heavenly Chorus in Revelation 4: 8, saying: ***"Holy, Holy, Holy is YHVH ELOHIM, THE ALMIGHTY, who was and who is and who is to come."*** Yahshua's body had been transfigured into a glorified body covered in light. At His resurrection He came out of the linen burial cloths which he left folded, which both Kepha and Yochanan saw as recorded in John 20: 3 – 8, as follows: ***'Kepha therefore went forth and the other disciple, and they were going to the tomb. (4) And the two were running together; and the other disciple ran ahead faster than Kepha, and came to the tomb first; (5) and stooping and looking in,***

**he saw the linen wrappings lying there; but he did not go in. (6) Simon Kepha therefore also came, following him, and entered the tomb; and he beheld the linen wrappings lying there, (7) and the face-cloth, which had been on His head, not lying with the linen wrappings, but rolled up in a place by itself. (8) So the other disciple who had first come to the tomb entered then also, and he saw and believed.'** Yahshua arose and came out of the tomb while it was closed. The guards did not see that, for the angel came and rolled the stone away only after the resurrection so that everybody might see the empty tomb. Miriam Magdalene and the other Miriam saw it (Matthew 28: 2-6), the disciples saw it (John 20), and all the people saw it afterwards. Of course the coming out of the risen body from the tomb is a proof that His body had changed, it was a glorified spiritual body. Yahshua entered the room amidst the disciples while the doors were shut, after His resurrection. It happened twice (John 20: 19 & 20 and 25 - 28), which likewise proves that His body was resurrected, transfigured and glorified appearing to the disciples and disappearing afterwards.

During Yahshua Messiah's ascension He went up in glory, and a cloud received Him out of the sight of His disciples (as per Acts 1: 9). Naturally an ordinary body cannot go up. It is subject to earth's gravity. He had to have a resurrected transfigured glorified body. With the same resurrected transfigured glorified body Yahshua the Messiah appeared to Shaul on the way to Damascus, for a light shone around him from heaven and he heard the voice of Adonai speaking to him. The men who journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing the voice but seeing no one (as per Acts 9: 3-7). With the same resurrected transfigured glorified body Yahshua appeared to Rav Yochanan on the island called Patmos; His eyes were like a flame of fire, and His countenance was like the sun shining in its strength, so Yochanan fell at His feet as dead and the Master said to him: **"Do not be afraid"** (in Revelation 1: 12-17). Yahshua the Messiah will come as King of kings and Master of master at His second coming, to rule the world from Jerusalem as He told His disciples in Matthew 24: 30 & 31, as follows: **"And then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in the sky, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the SON OF MAN COMING ON THE CLOUDS OF THE SKY with power and great glory. (31) And He will send forth His angels with A GREAT TRUMPET and THEY WILL GATHER TOGETHER HIS elect from the four winds, from one end of the sky to the other."** He will come on the clouds of heaven as He also told His disciples in Matthew 16: 27, saying: **"For the Son of Man is going to come in the glory of His Father with His angels; and WILL THEN RECOMPENSE EVERY MAN ACCORDING TO HIS DEEDS."** How important is this message? Rav Shaul knowing its importance continued his teaching about the resurrection of Messiah in 1 Corinthians 15: 12 – 21, saying: **"Now if Messiah is preached, that He has been raised from the dead, how do some among you say that there is no resurrection of the dead? (13) But if there is no resurrection of the dead, not even Messiah has been raised; (14) and if Messiah has not been raised, then our preaching is vain, your faith also is vain. (15) Moreover we are even found to be false witnesses of Elohim, because we witnessed against Elohim that He raised Messiah, whom He did not raise, if in fact the dead are not raised. (16) For if the dead are not raised, not even Messiah has been raised; (17) and if Messiah has not been raised, your faith is worthless; you are still in your sins. (18) Then those also who have fallen asleep in Messiah have perished. (19) If we have hoped in Messiah in this life only, we are of all men most to be pitied. (20) But now Messiah has been raised from the dead, the first fruits of those who are asleep. (21) For since by a man came death, by a man also came the resurrection of the dead.'** This is obviously talking about those who believe the dead are going to be raptured into heaven, to spend eternity sitting on a cloud beholding the face of Elohim forever.

However, Rav Shaul continues telling us about the resurrection in verses 22 – 24, saying: **'For as in Adam all die, so also in Messiah all shall be made alive. (23) But each in his own order: Messiah the first fruits, after that those who are Messiah's at His coming, (24) then comes the end (ones), when He delivers up the kingdom to Elohim and Father, when He has abolished all rule and all authority and power.'** Next Rav Shaul tells the Thessalonians about the first resurrection in 1

Thessalonians 4: 13 - 17, saying: ***'But we do not want you to be uninformed, brethren, about those who are asleep, that you may not grieve, as do the rest who have no hope. (14) For if we believe that Yahshua died and rose again, even so Elohim will bring with Him those who have fallen asleep in Yahshua. (15) For this we say to you by the word of the Master, that we who are alive, and remain until the coming of the Master, shall not precede those who have fallen asleep. (16) For the Master Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trumpet of Elohim; and the dead in Messiah shall rise first. (17) Then we who are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Master in the air, and thus we shall always be with the Master.'*** Now because those resurrected will immediately be changed, they will be able to move at will to meet the Master in the cloud on the Mount of Olives where He will return as the two angels told His disciples in Acts 1: 9 – 11, as follows: ***'And after He had said these things, He was lifted up while they were looking on, and a cloud received Him out of their sight. (10) And as they were gazing intently into the sky while He was departing, behold, two men in white clothing stood beside them; (11) and they also said, "Men of Galilee, why do you stand looking into the sky? This Yahshua, who has been taken up from you into heaven, will come in just the same way as you have watched Him go into heaven."***

Rav Shaul also gives us a better idea of how our change from flesh and blood human beings will occur at Messiah's return in 1 Corinthians 15: 50 – 53, saying: ***'Now I say this, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of Elohim; nor does the perishable inherit the imperishable. (51) Behold, I tell you a mystery; we shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, (52) in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet; for the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised imperishable, and we shall be changed. (53) For this perishable must put on the imperishable, and this mortal must put on immortality.'*** Rav Yochanan who was also shown more detail about the first and second resurrection wrote in Revelation 20: 4 – 6, saying: ***'And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given to them. And I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded because of the testimony of Yahshua and because of the word of Elohim, and those who had not worshiped the beast or his image, and had not received the mark upon their forehead and upon their hand; and they came to life and reigned with Messiah for a thousand years. (5) The rest of the dead did not come to life until the thousand years were completed. This is the first resurrection. (6) Blessed and holy is the one who has a part in the first resurrection; over these the second death has no power, but they will be priests of Elohim and of Messiah and will reign with Him for a thousand years.'***

Before those who believe they are going to spend eternity in heaven and that this is talking about a heavenly reign, Rav Yochanan reminds us in Revelation 5: 9 & 10, saying: ***'And they (the four living creatures and the twenty four elders mentioned in verse 8) sang a new song saying, "Worthy art Thou (meaning the Lamb) to take the book, and to break its seals; for Thou wast slain, and didst purchase for Elohim with Thy blood men from every tribe and tongue and people and nation. (10) 'And Thou hast made them to be a kingdom and priests to our Elohim; and they will reign upon the earth."*** Rav Shaul quoting from Hosea 13: 14 for especially us from the lost ten tribes of the house of Israel, continues telling us how finally after we have been resurrected, the sting of death will have been removed for us in 1 Corinthians 15: 54 – 58, saying: ***'But when this perishable will have put on the imperishable, and this mortal will have put on immortality, then will come about the saying that is written, "DEATH IS SWALLOWED UP IN VICTORY. (55) O DEATH, WHERE IS YOUR VICTORY? O DEATH, WHERE IS YOUR STING? (56) The sting of death is sin, and the power of sin is the law; (57) but thanks be to Elohim, who gives us the victory through our Master Yahshua Messiah. (58) Therefore, my beloved brethren, be steadfast, immovable, always abounding in the work of the Master, knowing that your toil is not in vain in the Master."*** If there was no difference in the body of our Messiah, there was no need to transfigure to show what kind of body we will have, and if there were no different body to see, He would have no need to keep appearing as His disciples count

the Omer up to the 42<sup>nd</sup> day. He appeared to the Apostles to ready them to receive the immersion into the Spirit and the renewal of the Covenant on the 50<sup>th</sup> day. May we get a new vision of what the resurrection and transfiguration means to us, as we read about the main keys to eternal life for us from Romans 8: 11, in this way: ***“But if the Spirit of Him who raised Yahshua from the dead dwells in you, He who raised Messiah Yahshua from the dead will also give life to your mortal bodies through His Spirit who indwells you.”*** Messiah the word of Elohim became the Son of Man in order to become our Redeemer and Savior and ***“who was declared the Son of Elohim with power by the resurrection from the dead, according to the spirit of holiness, Yahshua Messiah our Master’*** according to Romans 1: 4.

Yahshua our Messiah walked with His disciples step by step during the counting of the Omer teaching them about the reality of the Kingdom, because it was not an easy thing for them to receive the truth of His resurrected transfigured glorified body and our destiny to be like Him, as Rav Shaul also wrote in Romans 8: 28 & 29, saying: ***‘And we know that Elohim causes all things to work together for good to those who love Elohim, to those who are called according to His purpose. (29) For whom He foreknew, he also predestined to become conformed to the image of His Son, that He might be the first-born among many brethren.’*** Finally, we read the fantastic assurance for those who remain loyal to Elohim in first John 3: 2 & 3, as follows: ***“Beloved, now we are children of Elohim, and it has not appeared as yet what we shall be. We know that, when He appears, we shall be like Him, because we shall see Him just as He is. (3) And everyone who has this hope fixed on Him purifies himself, just as He is pure.”*** Think carefully about it!

## Chapter 7: The Hebrew Alphabet Code.

We commence by reading an end time prophesy by Isaiah from Isaiah 30: 8 – 11, in this way: ***“Now go, write it on a tablet before them and inscribe it on a scroll, that it may serve in the time to come as a witness forever. (9) For this is a rebellious people, false sons, sons who refuse to listen to the instruction of YHVH; (10) who say to the seers, “You must not see visions”; and to the prophets, “You must not prophesy to us what is right, speak to us pleasant words, prophesy illusions. (11) Get out of the way, turn aside from the path, let us hear no more about the Holy One of Israel.”*** ‘The Da Vinci Code’ as a novel has sold close to 70 million copies and the strange thing is 86% of the 70 million that read it, believes it. They believe among other that Yahshua was only a man and that He was married to Mary Magdalene. People are interested in the forbidden; however, there is enough mystery in the Holy Scriptures that one does not have to make silly fables up.

A code is a system of symbols, letters, words, or signals that are used instead of ordinary words and numbers to send messages or store information as a secret communication. A code replaces words, phrases, or sentences with groups of symbols, letters or numbers to keep it secret. A scribe unscrambles the mystery of the symbols, letters or numbers used to substitute or to disguise the message. For thousands of years, Elohim’s teachers have claimed that the Hebrew Alphabet is a code of holy letters of special significance and divine origin. YHVH embedded the order of the Hebrew Alphabet within the text of His eternal Word, ensuring that it would remain unchanged throughout all time, as recorded in the second part of Isaiah 40: 8, ***“But the word of our Elohim stands forever.”*** As Yahshua confirmed in Matthew 5: 18, saying: ***‘For truly I say to you, until heaven and earth pass away, not the smallest letter or stroke shall pass away from the Law, until all is accomplished.’*** Significant portions of the Scriptural text, including several Psalms, most of Lamentations and the last 22 verses of Proverbs are built upon the letter code of the Hebrew Alphabet. The most notable example, Psalm 119, the Song of Torah, the longest chapter in the Scriptures is composed of 176 verses divided into 22 groups of 8 verses with the verses in each group beginning with the a letter of the Hebrew Alphabet sequentially. Even the Book of Revelation is based on the 22 letters of the Hebrew Alphabet as a representation of the end time.

The first letter in the Hebrew Alphabet is “Aleph” (א) and has no sound of its own, but carries the sound for another letter, which is symbolic of Messiah Yahshua as described in Philippians 2: 6 & 7, as follows: ***“Who, although He existed in the form of Elohim, did not regard equality with Elohim a thing to be grasped, (7) but emptied Himself, taking the form of a bond-servant, and being made in the likeness of men.”*** We see King David’s description in Psalm 40: 8, in this way: ***‘I delight to do Thy will, O my Elohim; Thy Law is within my heart.’*** Yahshua in confirmation of Deuteronomy 18: 18 & 19<sup>6</sup> said in John 5: 30, ***“I can do nothing on My own initiative, as I hear, I judge; and My judgment is just, because I do not seek My own will, but the will of Him who sent Me.”*** Since we have been called to imitate Messiah, Rav Shaul admonished us in Philippians 2: 5, saying: ***‘Have this attitude in yourselves which was also in Messiah Yahshua.’*** The Hebrew letter Aleph has a numerical value of one. We read accordingly from Ephesians 4: 4 – 6: ***‘There is one body and one Spirit, just as also you were called in one hope of your calling; (5) one Master (or King), one faith, one immersion, (6) one Elohim and Father of all, who is over all and through all and in all.’*** We also read about Elohim’s purpose to rebuild the Tabernacle of David which has fallen in Ezekiel 37: 21 – 23, in this way: ***“And say to them, ‘Thus says YHVH Elohim, “Behold, I will take the sons of Israel from among the nations where they have gone, and I will gather them from every side and bring them into their own land; (22) and I will make them one nation in the land, on the mountains of Israel; and one king will be king for all of them; and they will no longer be two nations, and they***

---

<sup>6</sup> Deuteronomy 18: 18 & 19: ***‘I will raise up a prophet from among their countrymen like you, and I will put My words in his mouth, and he shall speak to them all that I command him. And it shall come about that whoever will not listen to My words which he shall speak in My name, I Myself will require it of him.’***



**will no longer be divided into two kingdoms. (23) And they will no longer defile themselves with their idols, or with their detestable things, or with any of their transgressions; but I will deliver them from all their dwelling places in which they have sinned, and will cleanse them. And they will be My people and I will be their Elohim."**

The Hebrew Alphabet has essentially only 22 letters. The Book of Revelation is divided into 22 chapters corresponding to the letters in the Alphabet. Four times in the Book of Revelation (1:8, 17; 21:6; & 22:13) Yahshua our Messiah and coming King has declared Himself to be the fulfillment of the Alphabet, saying in Revelation 22: 13, **"I am the Alpha and the Omega (or Tav), the first and the last, the beginning and the end."** Rav Yochanan in the very first chapter of John 1: 1 – 3, wrote: **'In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with Elohim, and the Word was Elohim. (2) He was in the beginning with Elohim. (3) All things came into being by Him, and apart from Him nothing came into being that has come into being.'** Messiah is not only the living Word but He is the very building block of the Word – the Letters. The Midrash teaches that the black letters of Scripture as well as the white spaces between them will be interpreted by Messiah at His coming. In his book "The Wisdom of the Hebrew Alphabet", Rabbi Michael Munk wrote: *"The 22 sacred letters are profound, primal spiritual forces. They are in effect, the raw material of Creation. When HaShem combined them into words, phrases, and commands, they brought about Creation, translating His will into reality, as it were...Just as the 'Word of HaShem' gave being to Heaven, so it is His Word that gives being to everything."* This can be clearly seen in the Hebrew translation of Genesis 1: 1, as follows: **"In the beginning Elohim created the heavens and the earth."**

בְּרֵאשִׁית בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת הָאָרֶץ

In Hebrew this verse is made up of seven letters – a Menorah of words. The center word (אֶת) aleph/tav is literally the first and last letters of the Hebrew Alphabet. This is telling us that the agent of creation is already mentioned in the first sentence of the Torah. Rav Shaul identified this agent, Yahshua in Colossians 1: 15 – 18, saying: **"And He is the image of the invisible Elohim, the first-born of all creation. (16) For by Him all things were created, both in the heavens and on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or dominions or rulers or authorities—all things have been created by Him and for Him. (17) And He is before all things, and in Him all things hold together. (18) He is also head of the body, the congregation; and He is the beginning, the first-born from the dead, so that He Himself might come to have first place in everything.'** Again quoting from Rabbi Michael Munk's book: *"Heaven continues to exist because not an instant goes by without HaShem continuing to say, in effect, 'Let there be firmament' – otherwise they would return to the status that prevailed before HaShem's will was uttered. So it is with every aspect of Creation. HaShem's Ten Utterances are repeated constantly in the sense that the Divine Will of the original six days remains in force. Otherwise, everything would revert to the nothingness of before Creation."* We read accordingly from Hebrews 1: 3, **"And He is the radiance of His glory and the exact representation of His nature, and upholds all things by the word of His power. When He had made purification of sins, He sat down at the right hand of the Majesty on high."**

In the first or Aleph section of Psalms 119: 1- 8 is recorded the plea of the righteous servant saying: **"How blessed are those whose way is blameless, who walk in the law of YHVH. (2) How blessed are those who observe His testimonies, who seek Him with all their heart. (3) They also do no unrighteousness; they walk in His ways. (4) Thou hast ordained Thy precepts, that we should keep them diligently. (5) Oh that my ways may be established to keep Thy statutes! (6) Then I shall not be ashamed when I look upon all Thy commandments. (7) I shall give thanks to Thee with uprightness of heart, when I learn Thy righteous judgments. (8) I shall keep Thy statutes; do not forsake me utterly.'** The first chapter of the Book of Revelation reveals Messiah Yahshua as the Shamash candle (the servant or helper candle used to light all the other candles) of the Menorah in verses 12 – 16 of chapter 1, in this way: **'And I turned to see the voice that was speaking with me. And having turned I saw seven golden lampstands; (13) and in the middle of the lampstands one**

*like a son of man, clothed in a robe reaching to the feet, and girded across His breast with a golden girdle. (14) And His head and His hair were white like white wool, like snow; and His eyes were like a flame of fire, (15) and His feet were like burnished bronze, when it has been caused to glow in a furnace, and His voice was like the sound of many waters. (16) And in His right hand He held seven stars; and out of His mouth came a sharp two-edged sword; and His face was like the sun shining in its strength.'* Messiah Yahshua is essentially the Shamash of the Resurrection of life, as witnessed in 1 Corinthians 15: 20 & 21, as follows: ***'But now Messiah has been raised from the dead, the first fruits of those who are asleep. (20) For since by a man came death, by a man also came the resurrection of the dead.'*** This is also what He told Yochanan in a vision in Revelation 1: 17 & 18, saying: ***"Do not be afraid; I am the first and the last; (18) and the living One; and I was dead, and behold, I am alive forevermore, and I have the keys of death and of Hades (the grave)."***

The next letter of the Hebrew Alphabet is 'Bet' (ב). Bet has the numeric value of two, the number of creation and blessings. The first two letters of Genesis 1: 1 begin with the letter Bet: בְּרֵאשִׁית בָּרָא transliterated as *'Bereshheet Bara'*. Bet speaks of the home but most importantly it speaks of the Bet HaMikdash – the Holy Temple – the House of YHVH, as David wrote in Psalm 23: 6, saying: ***'Surely goodness and lovingkindness will follow me all the days of my life, and I will dwell in the house of YHVH forever.'*** A second witness comes from Psalm 122: 1, in this way: ***'I was glad when they said to me, "Let us go to the House of YHVH."*** In the Bet section of Psalms 119: 9 – 16, we read of the cleansing one must do to enter the House of YHVH, as follows: ***"How can a young man keep his way pure? By keeping it according to Thy Word. (10) With all my heart I have sought Thee; do not let me wander from Thy commandments. (11) Thy word I have treasured in my heart, that I may not sin against Thee. (12) Blessed art Thou, O YHVH; teach me Thy statutes. (13) With my lips I have told of all the ordinances of Thy mouth. (14) I have rejoiced in the way of Thy testimonies, as much as in all riches. (15) I will meditate on Thy precepts, and regard Thy ways. (16) I shall delight in Thy statutes; I shall not forget Thy word.'*** The second chapter of the Book of Revelation is addressed to the seven Nazarene congregations or houses of study among the nations. Because the letter Bet speaks of duality – good versus evil – YHVH pronounces blessings on these congregations for obedience and curses for disobedience.

Gimel (ג) is the third letter in the Hebrew Alphabet. The story of Ruth is a connection to the letter 'Gimel'. Ruth needed a kinsman redeemer. The "nearest kinsman" or "kinsman redeemer" is transliterated in Hebrew as *'Goel'*. The word means to redeem, receive or buy back. We read from Leviticus 25: 25, ***'If a fellow countryman of yours becomes so poor he has to sell part of his property, then his nearest kinsman is to come and buy back what his relative has sold.'*** In the book of Ruth, Ruth's mother in law Naomi was a Jewish woman of noble birth married to Elimelech who lived in Bethlehem where the Southern Kingdom of the house of Judah reside, but left to go and live in Moab, because of a famine in the Holy Land. To make a long story short, after her husband and sons died in Moab, she returns to the Holy Land with her two daughters in Law. After one of her daughters in law left and the other swore allegiance to Naomi, a kinsman of her husband Elimelech whose name was Boaz, redeemed Ruth from a heart motivated by love and they eventually married. Soon after the marriage, a son was born to Ruth and Boaz and they called the name of the son "Obed," which means "one who worships," who was the father of Jesse who, in turn, was the father of King David from whom our Messiah descended. Ruth represents the "Lost Sheep of Israel" whilst Naomi represents Judah. Boaz the kinsman-redeemer represents Messiah Yahshua who not only becomes our husband but also redeems our inheritance to the Promised Land. We read His own words in this regard from Matthew 15: 24 in this way: ***'But He answered and said, "I was sent only to the lost sheep of the house of Israel."*** Yahshua the Messiah is the house of Israel's nearest kinsman through the incarnation. We read fittingly from 2 Corinthians 8: 9, ***'For you know the grace of our Master Yahshua Messiah, that though He was rich, yet for your sake He became poor, that you through His poverty might become rich.'*** We read a second witness

from Titus 2: 13 & 14, as follows: ***‘Looking for the blessed hope and the appearing of the glory of our great Elohim and Savior, Messiah Yahshua; (14) who gave Himself for us, that He might redeem us from every lawless deed and purify for Himself a people for His own possession, zealous for good deeds.’*** The letter 'Gimel' means to walk, to carry or to gather. The sound associated with this letter is a “g” as in “go” as Yahshua instructed His disciples in Matthew 10: 5 & 6, saying: ***“Do not go the way of the Gentiles, and do not enter any city of the Samaritans; (6) but rather go to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.”***

In the ‘Gimel’ section of Psalms 119: 17 - 24 is the fulfillment of the word “gamol” from 'Gimel' that means to feed or nourish until fully ripe, as follows: ***‘Deal bountifully with Thy servant, that I may live and keep Thy word. (18) Open my eyes, that I may behold wonderful things from Thy law. (19) I am a stranger in the earth; do not hide Thy commandments from me. (20) My soul is crushed with longing after Thine ordinances at all times. (21) Thou dost rebuke the arrogant, the cursed, who wander from Thy commandments. (22) Take away reproach and contempt from me, for I observe Thy testimonies. (23) Even though princes sit and talk against me, Thy servant meditates on Thy statutes. (24) Thy testimonies also are my delight; they are my counselors.’*** The third or ‘Gimel’ chapter of the Book of Revelation speaks of the beginning and the culmination of this present age. The last three congregations or houses of study of the Nazarenes are warned in Revelation 3: 3 – 5, 10 – 12, and 19 – 21 respectively, in this way:

- Revelation 3: 3 – 5: ***“Remember therefore what you have received and heard; and keep it, and repent. If therefore you will not wake up, I will come like a thief, and you will not know at what hour I will come upon you. (4) But you have a few people in Sardis who have not soiled their garments; and they will walk with Me in white; for they are worthy. (5) He who overcomes shall thus be clothed in white garments; and I will not erase his name from the book of life, and I will confess His name before My Father, and before His angels.”***
- Revelation 3: 10 – 12: ***“Because you have kept the word of My perseverance, I also will keep you from the hour of testing, that hour which is about to come upon the whole world, to test those who dwell upon the earth. (11) I am coming quickly; hold fast what you have, in order that no one take your crown. (12) He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the temple of My Elohim, and he will not go out from it anymore; and I will write upon him the name of My Elohim, and the name of the city of My Elohim, the new Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My Elohim, and My new name.”***
- Revelation 3: 19 – 21: ***“Those whom I love, I reprove and discipline; be zealous therefore, and repent. (20) Behold, I stand at the door and knock; if anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him, and will dine with him, and he with Me. (21) He who overcomes, I will grant to him to sit down with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne.”***

The fourth letter of the Hebrew Alphabet is (ד) ‘Dalet’ drawn as an open door. Interestingly, if you add a ‘Dalet’ to (YHVH)’s name (יהוה) you get the word ‘Yahudah’ (יהודה), indicating that the door to YHVH comes from the tribe of Judah. Yahshua confirmed this in John 14: 6, ***‘I am the way, and the truth, and the life; no one comes to the Father, but through Me.’*** The ‘Dalet’ section of Psalms 119: 25 – 32 speaks of the ‘dal’ or pauper at the door begging, as follows: ***‘My soul cleaves to the dust; revive me according to Thy word (this is essentially talking about the resurrection from the dead). (26) I have told of my ways, and Thou hast answered me; teach me Thy statutes. (27) Make me understand the way of Thy precepts, so I will meditate on Thy wonders. (28) My soul weeps because of grief; strengthen me according to Thy word. (29) Remove the false way from me, and graciously grant me Thy law. (30) I have chosen the faithful way; I have placed Thine ordinances before me. (31) I cleave to Thy testimonies; O YHVH, do not put me to shame! (32) I shall run the way of Thy commandments, for Thou wilt enlarge my heart.’*** The fourth or ‘Dalet’ chapter of the Book of Revelation reveals an open door. Chapter 3 ends with Messiah coming to the door asking to

be let in. We read from verse 1 of Revelation 4: ***'After these things I looked, and behold, a door standing open in heaven, and the first voice which I had heard, like the sound of a trumpet speaking with me, said, "Come up here, and I will show you what must take place after these things."***

The fifth letter of the Hebrew Alphabet is (ה) 'He' and represents the 'Divine Breath' called the Ruach HaKodesh, or better known as the Set-apart Spirit, as witnessed in Psalm 33: 6, in this way: ***'By the word of YHVH the heavens were made, and by the breath of His mouth all their host.'*** We also read from Genesis 1: 2, ***'And the earth was formless and void, and darkness was over the surface of the deep; and the Spirit of Elohim was moving over the surface of the waters.'*** The letter 'He' plays a part in the indwelling of the Set-apart Spirit, as we see when YHVH entered into the covenant with Abram after he believed in YHVH and the letter 'He' was added to his name changing it to Abraham (meaning 'father of a multitude'), when he was circumcised as a sign of the covenant between YHVH and him. Similarly was his wife Sarai's name changed to Sarah (meaning princess), by adding the letter 'He'. The letter 'He' has a numerical value of five and 5 is the number of "Grace," unmerited pardon, but also the will man was given to do Elohim's will. The 'He' section of Psalms 119: 33 – 40 speaks of 'Teshuvah' or repentance, as follows: ***"Teach me, O YHVH, the way of Thy statutes, and I shall observe it to the end. (34) Give me understanding, that I may observe Thy law, and keep it with all my heart. (35) Make me walk in the path of Thy commandments, for I delight in it. (36) Incline my heart to Thy testimonies, and not to dishonest gain. (37) Turn away my eyes from looking at vanity, and revive me in Thy ways. (38) Establish Thy word to Thy servant, as that which produces reverence for Thee. (39) Turn away my reproach which I dread, for Thine ordinances are good. (40) Behold, I long for Thy precepts; revive me through Thy righteousness.'*** The word 'Teshuvah' can be broken into two parts, 'teshuv' meaning return, followed by a 'He', signifying the breadth of YHVH giving the word 'Teshuvah' the meaning of returning to intimacy with YHVH.

The fifth or 'He' chapter of the Book of Revelation pictures (YHVH)'s people praising Him with their hands lifted as in the word "hallel" – praise, with the new song for Messiah who was slain as the Lamb of YHVH. We read accordingly from Revelation 5: 1 - 10: ***'And I saw in the right hand of Him who sat on the throne a book written inside and on the back (back to front in Hebrew), sealed up with seven seals. (2) And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, "Who is worthy to open the book and to break its seals?" (3) And no one in heaven, or on the earth, or under the earth, was able to open the book, or to look into it. (4) And I began to weep greatly, because no one was found worthy to open the book, or to look into it; (5) and one of the elders said to me, "Stop weeping; behold, the Lion that is from the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has overcome so as to open the book and its seven seals." (6) And I saw between the throne (with the four living creatures) and the elders a Lamb standing, as if slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of Elohim, sent out into all the earth. (7) And He came, and He took it out of the right hand of Him who sat on the throne. (8) And when He had taken the book, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, having each one a harp, and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints. (9) And they sang a new song, saying, "Worthy art Thou to take the book, and to break its seals; for Thou wast slain and didst purchase from Elohim with Thy blood men from every tribe and tongue and people and nation. (10) And Thou hast made them to be a kingdom and priests to our Elohim; and they will reign upon the earth.'*** In the "He" chapter of the Book of Revelation we see that King Messiah Yahshua is worthy to open the sealed book and begin the final redemption which will establish His Throne as Triumphant King as His people and creation return to Him.

The sixth letter of the Alphabet is (ו) 'Vav' and means hook. It can be compared to the word 'and' in English and is a grammatical hook. Vav has the numerical value of six, speaking of completion. The



Scriptures tell us that YHVH created the entire universe with a single command of His voice. He then spent the next six days fashioning His creation into the world we know today. Six thousand years that have passed since Adam and Eve were created on the sixth day on (YHVH)'s calendar. Six days of human civilization is about to give way to the Sabbath rest of the seventh day - the seventh millennium – the Messianic Age. Vav is the hook that connects the Present Age with the Age of Messiah. The Vav portion of Psalm 119 speaks of redemption, transformation and completeness as in verses 41 – 48, in this way: ***'May Thy lovinkindnesses also come to me, O YHVH, Thy salvation according to Thy word; (42) so I shall have an answer for him who reproaches me, for I trust in Thy word. (43) And do not take the word of truth utterly out of my mouth, for I wait for Thine ordinances. (44) So I will keep Thy law continually, forever and ever. (45) And I will walk at liberty, for I seek Thy precepts. (46) I will also speak of Thy testimonies before kings, and shall not be ashamed. (47) And I shall delight in Thy commandments, which I love. (48) And I shall lift up my hands to Thy commandments, which I love; and I will meditate on Thy statutes.'*** When the Set-apart Spirit came in Acts 2, we knew that Yahshua the Messiah, our High Priest's sacrifice had been accepted. Interestingly enough, Rav Yaa'cov said all of this in Acts 15: 15 – 18: ***"And with this the words of the Prophets agree, just as it is written, (16) 'AFTER THESE THINGS I will return, AND I WILL REBUILD THE TABERNACLE OF DAVID WHICH HAS FALLEN, AND I WILL REBUILD ITS RUINS, AND I WILL RESTORE IT, (17) IN ORDER THAT THE REST OF MANKIND MAY SEEK YHVH, AND ALL THE GENTILES WHO ARE CALLED BY MY NAME,' (18) SAYS YHVH, WHO MAKES THESE THINGS KNOWN FROM OF OLD."*** Through the redemptive, transforming, complete power of the Spirit of YHVH the pegs of the Tabernacle have been driven into the Sacred Land to build up the Tabernacle of David – or commonwealth of Israel again. In the sixth chapter of the Book of Revelation six seals are opened. When each seal is broken the author begins with the conjunction "and" because in Hebrew each seal was opened with a "Vav." These six seals herald (YHVH)'s wrath on mankind. However, this should not be viewed negatively because this wrath is the vengeance on dark forces, much like the plagues on Egypt that will bring about the final redemption. It is not the venting of Divine Anger; rather it is the systematic redemption of creation that will manifest the Sons of Elohim. We are also introduced to the Anti-Messiah in Revelation 6 and by Revelation 13: 18 we see his relation to the number 6, as follows: ***"Here is wisdom. Let him who has understanding calculate the number of the beast, for the number is that of a man; and his number is six hundred and sixty-six."***

The seventh letter of the Hebrew Alphabet is (ז) 'Zayin' known as the sword. It has the numerical value of seven. The number seven represents the cycle of life, the prominent number in the order of nature, as we see in the seven days of creation and the seven days of the week. The Rabbis says that it represents the six directions: east, west, north, south, down and up plus the individual's focal point makes seven. In the 'Zayin' portion of Psalms 119: 49 – 56, it says: ***"Remember the word of Thy servant, in which Thou has made me hope. (50) This is my comfort in my affliction, that Thy word has revived me. (51) The arrogant utterly deride me, yet I do not turn aside from Thy law. (52) I have remembered Thine ordinances from of old, O YHVH, and comfort myself. (53) Burning indignation has seized me because of the wicked, who forsake Thy law. (54) Thy statutes are my songs in the house of my pilgrimage. (55) O YHVH, I remember Thy name in the night, and keep Thy law. (56) This has become mine, that I observe Thy precepts."*** In the seventh chapter of the Book of Revelation 7: 1 – 8 we have the sealing of the 144,000 from the 12 tribes protected by YHVH from anything that could come to them from the seven directions carrying on the work of evangelists during the Great Tribulation, as follows: ***'After this I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, holding back the four winds of the earth, so that no wind should blow on the earth or on the sea or on any tree. (2) And I saw another angel ascending from the rising of the sun, having the seal of the living Elohim; and he cried out with a loud voice to the four angels to whom it was granted to harm the earth and the sea, (3) saying, "Do not harm the earth or the sea or the trees, until we have sealed the bond-servants of our Elohim on their foreheads." (4) And***



*I heard the number of those who were sealed, one hundred and forty-four thousand sealed from every tribe of the sons of Israel: (5) from the tribe of Judah, twelve thousand were sealed, from the tribe of Reuben twelve thousand, from the tribe of Gad twelve thousand, (6) from the tribe of Asher twelve thousand, from the tribe of Naphtali twelve thousand, from the tribe of Manasseh twelve thousand, (7) from the tribe of Simeon twelve thousand, from the tribe of Levi twelve thousand, from the tribe of Issachar twelve thousand, (8) from the tribe of Zebulun twelve thousand, from the tribe of Joseph twelve thousand, from the tribe of Benjamin, twelve thousand were sealed.'*

The eighth letter of the Hebrew Alphabet is (ח) 'Chet' originally drawn as a tent wall. The tent wall was to protect the occupants from the elements. As a man married, he would join his tent with his wife's tent and that wall divided the doubled tent into the male and female sections. It has the numerical value of eight, the number of new beginnings. The "Jewish Commentary" says: "Going beyond seven, the number eight symbolizes man's ability to transcend the limitations of physical existence. Thus with gematria or a numerical value of eight, 'Chet' stands for that which is on a plane above nature – the metaphysical." Circumcision is performed on the eighth day, since it is through the act of Circumcision - the Bris – that one attains the level of 'eight,' surpassing nature, and embedding upon the body an ever-lasting bond – a sign of Covenant - that surpasses all levels of rationality and limitations of nature. This is the everlasting covenant that YHVH made with Abraham in Genesis 17: 9 – 12, in this way: ***'Elohim said further to Abraham, "Now as for you, you shall keep My covenant, you and your descendants after you throughout their generations. (10) This is My covenant, which you shall keep, between Me and you and your descendants after you; every male among you shall be circumcised. (11) And you shall be circumcised in the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be the sign of the covenant between Me and you. (12) And every male among you who is eight days old shall be circumcised throughout your generations, a servant who is born in the house or who is bought with money from any foreigner, who is not of your descendants'*** In the 'Chet' portion of Psalms 119: 57 - 64 we read: ***'YHVH is my portion; I have promised to keep Thy words. (58) I entreated Thy favor with all my heart; be gracious to me according to Thy word. (59) I consider my ways, and turned my feet to Thy testimonies. (60) I hastened and did not delay to keep Thy commandments. (61) The cords of the wicked have encircled me, but I have not forgotten Thy law. (62) At midnight I shall rise to give thanks to Thee because of Thy righteous ordinances. (63) I am a companion of all those who fear Thee, and of those who keep Thy precepts. (64) The earth is full of Thy lovingkindness, O YHVH; teach me Thy statutes.'*** The eighth or 'Chet' chapter of the Book of Revelation shifts from earth to heaven on a plane above nature, as witnessed in Revelation 8: 1 – 5, as follows: ***'And when He broke the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven for about half an hour. (2) And I saw the seven angels who stand before Elohim; and seven trumpets were given to them. (3) And another (the eighth) angel came and stood at the altar, holding a golden censer; and much incense was given to him, that he might add it to the prayers of all the saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne. (4) And the smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the saints, went up before Elohim out of the angel's hand. (5) And the angel took the censer; and he filled it with the fire of the altar and threw it to the earth; and there followed peals of thunder and sounds and flashes of lightning and an earthquake.'*** There on the Heavenly Plane we see seven angels with seven trumpets anxiously awaiting the next or eighth event. This will be the beginning of the end of this age when the great tribulation and the Day of YHVH will take place, just before Messiah's return to usher in the Kingdom of Elohim on earth, after these traumatic events that will finally put an end to mankind's rebellion.

We see from Revelation 8: 10 & 11 that the place name where many prayed for peace in South Africa recently, has the name of a star that will fall from heaven during this earth shattering time, as follows: ***'And the third angel sounded, and a great star fell from heaven, burning like a torch, and***

***it fell on a third of the rivers and on the springs of waters; (11) and the name of the star is called Wormwood; and a third of the waters became wormwood; and many men died from the waters, because they were made bitter.*** Even though we have only covered 8 letters of the Hebrew Alphabet there are a lot more to explore before we get to the twenty-second letter, but I am sure we have uncovered a great deal of the code locked up in the Hebrew Alphabet to strengthen our faith in Messiah, as opposed to the '*Da Vinci code*' which was written specifically to weaken the faith of insecure believers. Think carefully about it!

## Chapter 8: How did the Jews remain loyal to YHVH for more than 3500 years?

In the Hebraic thought there is an agreed upon system of interpretation of the Scriptures that has kept the Jewish people united in the way they understand the Scriptures for thousands of years. The Hebraic principles used for the interpretation of the word of Elohim have helped to maintain the Jewish people and the Torah for all times. Christianity have basically rejected the principles the Jewish people used to interpret the scriptures and substituted it with the principles of Greek mythology or Hermeneutics, since Clement of Alexandria (150 – 215 CE). Dogma after dogma was written until the theological system had the appearance of pagan Greek mythology rather than the historical faith of Yahshua and His disciples.

These dogmas and creeds were enforced and anyone who did not agree with them was branded a blasphemer, an apostate, a heretic or an infidel. In order for the 'church' to depart from the original faith of Messiah and His disciples, they had to depart from the Hebraic meaning of certain words. As a result they redefined certain words, so much so that the vocabulary of the Hebrew and Christian people became worlds apart. Words such as the Word, grace, redemption, salvation and Messiah have totally different meanings to the Hebrew mind and that of the average Christian. Theology is an accommodation of particular truths based upon the given meaning of terms into a system of dogmatic expression. It is an easy system to 'educate' or deceive a community with in a system that ignores the true inspired meanings of certain terms. This is why Churchianity has become divided and fragmented over doctrines and there are virtually 100's if not 1000's of different denominational groups of Christian believers. Satan has used theology as a tool that has been used to create division, and a very poor substitute for study and understanding Torah. To the Hebraic mind there is no such thing as theology, since Jews have a system for Scriptural interpretation making the development of theology not only unnecessary, but also impossible. Christianity not only believe that the Holy Spirit or the Ruach Hakodesh is an exclusive revelation to Christians and totally unknown to Hebrews, but the average Christian has also been taught that there is one and only one meaning to each prophetic word or passage. This despite Rav Kepha telling us in 2 Kepha 1: 20 & 21, saying: ***'But know this first of all, that no prophecy of Scripture is a matter of one's own interpretation, (21) for no prophecy was ever made by an act of human will, but men moved by the Set-apart Spirit spoke from Elohim.'*** Oddly enough the word 'Hermeneutics' comes from the meaning 'speaking by the Spirit'. In Greek mythology Hermes was the speaker for the 'gods'. The Greek word '*Pneuma*' means spirit; therefore Hermeneutics is 'speaking or interpreting the message of G-d by the spirit.' The Ruach Hakodesh or breath of YHVH is a Hebraic concept and is never at variance with the written word. Each interpretation cannot violate the laws of the system and has to be in harmony with each other. The reason why these laws of interpretation were rejected by the church was that the church fathers viewed them as being too Jewish. Therefore, the rejection of the system of interpretation required a substitute to accommodate the 'spiritual' interpretation of the Scriptures in place of the literal.

The words and phrases from Hebrew took on new meaning totally unrelated to their Hebrew origins and meanings. The result was 'dogmatic theology' that was based upon Greek logic, which separated the 'church' from the Olive Tree of Israel even further. The Hebraic rules of interpretation are divided into four levels called *PaRDeS*; these four levels are '*Pashat*' (literal), '*Remes*' (hint), '*Drash*' (allegory or parable) and '*Sod*' (secret). A major reason the replacement theologians rejected the Hebraic system was that it created students that learned to think for themselves. Seminaries that would develop their students to learn to think according to the Hebraic way of interpretation, would create a clergy that was more interested in asking questions than giving their dogmatic learnt 'cookie cut' answers. Because many church members have started thinking for themselves, they are beginning to discover the truth about the Torah and have attempted to restore Hebraic thought into their minds. They are in the process of renewing their minds as Rav Shaul admonished us to do in Romans 12: 2, saying: ***'And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing***

***of your mind, that you may prove what the will of Elohim is, that which is good and acceptable and perfect.*** Modern thinking believers are rejecting the views of the Catholic and Protestant ‘church fathers’ who led a Churchianity that was anti-Semitic and provided a blueprint for the Nazis. They recommended the burning of Jewish books, homes, synagogues and suggested concentrating the Jews into certain areas to labor for Christians. If all that did not work, then they suggested concentrating the Jews into certain areas so that they would not infect the purity of Christianity. It is very difficult to understand how people, who say they follow the Jewish Messiah Yahshua, could actually recommend that we adopt this viewpoint of the Scriptures and are fearful that Ephraim will become too Jewish. The biggest enemy Ephraim has is separate entity replacement theology by which they have literally been enslaved by Esau (Rome and its daughters) for the last 1800 years.

However, thinking in Hebraic thought patterns and the use of the Hebraic system of interpreting the Scriptures will result in sacrificing the golden calf of Christian theology that will bring about the revelation of the Hebraic origins of the Scriptures and rediscovery of the validity of the Torah by all believers in Yahshua. They will leave the harlot mother and her daughters and realize they are part of the people of YHVH, Israel. Genesis is the book of beginnings and the other four books namely, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers and Deuteronomy contain Torah given to all twelve tribes of Israel at Mount Sinai. They comprise the teachings of Elohim given by the hand of Moses. There are four books or four levels of interpretation. There are also four books at the beginning of the Renewed Covenant or the Writings of the Nazarenes; each one of these writers and his account of the life and teachings of Yahshua, correspond to the four levels of interpretation:

- The book of Mark is at the simple or ‘Pashat’ level; the book of Luke is the ‘Remes’ or hint level; the book of Matthew is at the ‘Drash’ or allegory level; and the book of John at the ‘Sod’ or hidden level. The book of Mark is an uncomplicated book to be read and understood at the plain literal meaning of the text. This book is a guide to the actions of the ordinary man and woman and represents Messiah as a suffering servant for them.
- The book of Luke is at the ‘hint’ level and aimed at doctors, teachers, lawyers and those of the nobler class. The ‘Remes’ level does not replace the ‘Pashat’ level, but adds to it. Luke was a physician and an aristocrat and his account of the good news is more flowery. He uses more technical terms and represents Yahshua as the Son of Man. Luke could not have been a ‘Gentile’ since he uses more Hebraisms and rabbinical terminology than any other author of the Writings of the Nazarenes.
- The book of Matthew is at the ‘Drash’ level. Matthew is from the tribe of Levi and he sees Yahshua through the eyes of the kingdom of heaven. In his genealogy of Messiah, he traces Yahshua through the line of David and represents Him as the King. Matthew stresses the parables of Yahshua as the other three writers of the good news could not do. Most of the parables of Yahshua have never been interpreted to their full Midrashim meaning, and will never be, until we begin to apply the rules of Hebraic interpretation to them in the Hebrew text from which they originally came.
- The book of John is at the ‘Sod’ or concealed meaning – the highest and most complicated level of interpretation. It is more of a prophetic nature and the writer saw the material world through the miraculous. John or more correctly Yochanan presents Yahshua as the Son of Elohim, the Messiah. Yochanan is the Daniel of the Renewed Covenant and is a man of dreams and visions. He opens his account by quoting from the Oral Tradition, saying: ***‘and the Word (Torah) became flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory.’***

Since the Christian church separated itself from Israel and from understanding Yahshua’s teachings and the way He lived (or walked out Torah) in the framework of the Hebraic method of interpretation of the Scriptures, they had to substitute the Greek philosophical logic way of dogmatic theology to the four good news accounts by Israelite writers. The result has been the invention of ‘Jesus Christ’ an anti-Torah, anti-Semitic, pig eating, long haired, blue-eyed, Sunday keeping, born on

Xmas, Bible toting Christian who died on the cross and rose on Easter Sunday, to set His followers free from the Law of YHVH. This pagan image has been substituted for the true Yahshua and the 'New Testament' separated Him from the Olive Tree of Israel and the Hebraic thought and laws of Scriptural interpretation and study. One new translation are brought out after the other, each saying exactly the same thing, just adding new clichés and spins on the same old lies. In addition each new translation is more Anti-Torah than the previous one. This is in line with history, where Ephraim simply replaced what it thinks is better so that Israel will not follow Torah and worship YHVH any longer. The sin of Jeroboam continues unabated in Israel, as witnessed in 1 Kings 12: 19, as follows: ***'So Israel has been in rebellion against the house of David to this day.'***

However, as witnessed in Acts 15: 15 – 18 true to (YHVH)'s promise through the prophets, He started a process whereby He is again calling a remnant from the lost sheep of the house of Israel, in order to re-establish the commonwealth of Israel ruled by David once again, in this way: ***"And with this the words of the Prophets agree, just as it is written, (16) 'AFTER THESE THINGS I will return, AND I WILL REBUILD THE TABERNACLE OF DAVID WHICH HAS FALLEN, AND I WILL REBUILD ITS RUINS, AND I WILL RESTORE IT, (17) IN ORDER THAT THE REST OF MANKIND MAY SEEK YHVH, AND ALL THE GENTILES WHO ARE CALLED BY MY NAME,' (18) SAYS YHVH, WHO MAKES THESE THINGS KNOWN FROM OF OLD."*** Those of us alive at this time praise YHVH for opening our eyes and for allowing more believers to ask: 'what did Yahshua really say and taught whilst He was on earth?' Most are beginning to understand that He was a born Jew and never became a Christian in His lifetime. As a result they are slowly but surely returning to the Hebraic laws and interpretation of the Scriptures. Yes, the eyes of many Israelites are being opened in fulfilment of the prophecy by Zechariah in Zechariah 8: 20 – 23, as follows: ***"Thus says YHVH of hosts, 'It will yet be that peoples will come, even the inhabitants of many cities. (21) And the inhabitants of one will go to another saying, "Let us go at once to entreat the favor of YHVH, and to seek YHVH of Hosts; I will also go." (22) So many peoples and mighty nations will come to seek YHVH of hosts in Jerusalem and to entreat the favor of YHVH.' (23) "Thus says YHVH of Hosts, 'in those days ten men (meaning a remnant of the lost ten tribes) from (where they are dispersed is) all the nations will grasp the garment (Tzitzit) of a Jew saying, "Let us go with you, for we have heard that Elohim is with you. ""*** For each one amongst the lost sheep of the house of Israel who is willing to think for him/herself and abandon the Greek according to the Hebraic method of interpretation, logic and theology of the 'church fathers' and start studying the Torah and the Writings of the Nazarenes', a [crown of Wisdom, Understanding and Knowledge](#) that will lead to true faith in the one true Elohim, as Yahshua told those who believed in Him in John 8: 32, saying: ***"And you shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free."***

Another major mistake that most non-Jews make is that they do not understand that the Hebrew word Torah, does not mean law, but are the teachings or instructions of YHVH the Elohim of Israel to His people to give them freedom. The word Torah is etymologically (in the origin of the word) related to the Hebrew root 'He-Resh-He' and in the reflexive can mean *'to be impregnated or to receive seed into oneself.'* Yahshua the Messiah used the concept of teaching Torah to His audience to 'impregnate' the listener with seed of ideas, concepts and themes from the Torah concerning the Kingdom of Heaven. In fact He explained this in a parable described in Matthew, Mark and Luke. In the parable of the seed, the seed is implanted in a receptive, fertile, nurturing environment in order to bring forth the fruit of the Kingdom in the life of an Israelite. The Torah's ideas, concepts and ideals will flourish in the hearts and minds of the people in whom they have been implanted. These concepts of a better world that is coming when Messiah comes to rule us from Jerusalem, using the Torah as our constitution, will result in us becoming obedient to Elohim' teachings that are for our good, from the heart and we will become ambassadors of the coming kingdom in this world, showing other citizens around us how to live in peace by serving YHVH. The Torah has the power to motivate in order that the Kingdom can be actualized and expressed in the thoughts and behavior just as the seed is destined to grow and bear fruit. The ideal dynamic of true Torah teaching is to



implant seeds that are to be nourished within the listener, who themselves become integral to the nurturing process and ultimately expresses Torah's genetic code or truths through mature thoughts and actions in obedience, when we begin to live the kingdom life-style taught by Messiah. It is all depended upon the condition of the hearts and minds of the recipients of the teachings as Yahshua taught in Matthew 13: 11 - 13, and 16 to the first part of verse 19, saying: ***'To you it has been granted to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it has not been granted. (12) For whoever has, to him shall more be given, and he shall have an abundance; but whoever does not have, even what he has shall be taken away from him. (13) Therefore I speak to them in parables; because while seeing they do not see, and while hearing they do not hear, nor do they understand. (16) But blessed are your eyes, because they see; and your ears, because they hear. (17) For truly I say to you, that many prophets and righteous men desired to see what you see, and did not see it; and to hear what you hear, and did not hear it. (18) Hear then the parable of the sower. (19) When anyone hears the word of the kingdom, and does not understand it, the evil one comes and snatches away what has been sown in his heart.'***

It is very important that we understand what is being said here, as it implies that the Torah's teachings are not presented to the listener as finished ideas that are mindlessly accepted by the recipient of the seed. The true teaching of Torah can withstand the test of critical thinking and reasoning and the more study we put into it, the more profound wisdom of YHVH is revealed, as confirmed by David in Psalm 19: 7, saying: ***'The law (or more correctly Torah) of YHVH is perfect, restoring the soul (meaning if we keep it we can have eternal life); the testimony of YHVH is sure, making wise the simple.'*** A second more detailed description of this is given in Psalm 119: 98 – 100, as follows: ***'Thy commandments make me wiser than my enemies, for they are ever mine. (99) I have more insight than all my teachers, for Thy testimonies are my meditation. (100) I understand more than the aged, because I have observed Thy precepts.'*** True Torah living is not mindless ritualistic living of a religion. This seed principle that Yahshua spoke about in the parable of the sower imparts the truth that Torah study and practice requires personal incorporation and participation of the student's heart (belief system) and mind (thinking), in the growth of ideas and behavior. The commandments expressed by our behavior are symbolized concepts that need to be understood as well as practiced. True Torah based behavior is a meaningful expression of (YHVH)'s whole purpose for the nation of Israel made up of all twelve tribes – it is not only a Jewish thing. In our observance of Torah we need to know the difference between the reason for and the purpose of a command. To help us understand the concept of kosher, niddah, circumcision, tefillin and tzitzit, we should not ask why? Instead we should perform the action required by the command, asking what is the true purpose expressed by these commandments. We cannot answer the question why YHVH gave certain commandments, since the answer is not always given, especially in the case of chukim (laws that do not specify the reason for keeping them). Even so we are beings that need to understand what we need to do to develop and maintain our relationship with YHVH through Torah obedience. It is therefore our task to determine the purpose of a command so that we may practice it in the true spirit and meaning intended by Elohim.

The truth is that every command that YHVH gave, has a purpose behind it. Our ignorance of the purpose of a specific command does not cancel its purpose for our lives. If we are new to the faith and start keeping the Sabbath and the annual Feast Days of Elohim, we might initially perform these commandments simply because we are told to do so by YHVH. It is only later that we learn they are signs that identify us as Elohim's people, but also that He is our Elohim. In addition by keeping the Feast Days of Elohim, we learn about Elohim's plan of salvation for all mankind, and the good news of the coming kingdom of Elohim, help us to learn to fear YHVH only, but also to rid our minds of the falsehood about heaven and hell, and other false doctrines we learnt from the churches of the world. Once we know the purpose of a command, then we can fulfill the meaning YHVH has placed behind its observance. Finding the purpose is the key to its fulfilment in your life. The covenants YHVH made with our forefathers are what maintain, sustain and also produce purpose of the Torah.

Purpose is a priority to the promises because the promises are made to enable Israel to fulfill (YHVH)'s plan and purpose for us as a people. The Torah provides Israel with a moral system within which we can function to fulfill its full potential and purpose from the start. What makes Torah different from the laws of the people around us is that YHVH is its giver. When we obey Torah we live within its boundaries and counteract the oppression, sin and chaos resulting from mankind's perception as the source of all power, separate from the Creator. Torah is the solution to all the problems in the world and Israel was chosen to represent Elohim's Divine and ethical system to the rest of the world, by being the models that YHVH intended us to be from the time He brought us out of Egypt and gave us His Torah at Mount Sinai. In every generation we are to live within society while imposing the Torah teachings of Elohim in the way we live our lives. Even though we are living in the world, we are not of the world, as we maintain the true perspective as YHVH as the Master of the Universe and Master of our lives. We will not be the center of the universe, as those in the world would like to be, but Torah will be the center of all our thoughts and actions. Now, we can understand why we need to be educated in the Torah and its Halachic standards for our lives. By walking in Torah Israel sets the moral and ethical standards as a model within today's society.

A Torah student has to learn to objectively collect data from the text of the Torah, since one cannot impose your own subjective perspectives, intentions or interpretations to the Torah texts. A verse has to be studied within the context of the text itself, reflecting on the writers intentions. If we do not do this, then the Torah that we learn and the seed that we implant is not from YHVH, but a reflection of our own subjectivity imposed on the text and not from the sower Yahshua, the Son of Man. Symbols can be used to obtain information from the text. Symbols are powerful in the communication of ideas, because words are limited in their ability to supply the information required to form the final concept. Torah uses many symbols (such as seeds) in the commandments in order to impress their required intention on us. We therefore have ritual objects and symbols to continually reveal the symbolic nature of some of the commandments. Tzitzit and tefillin are good examples. In Scriptural times tassels were a symbol of status or ones tribal affiliation. However, we know the purpose of the tassels being that when we feel it against our legs or look upon it, we will be reminded to obey Elohim's teachings. It is clear therefore that we must interpret symbols by the conditions of time and place, and any explanatory text that accompanies the symbols given in the text. Given these rules for interpretation, ritual objects such as Tzitzit, tefillin, shofar, the four species of leafy tree branches and the etrog used in celebrating Sukkot, offerings, etc. can be understood so that their true meaning and purpose can be imparted to us by the Set-apart Spirit, and observed in the meaningful way as they were purposed by YHVH, thereby imparting to us the spiritual meaning to connect us on a higher spiritual level with YHVH. In the same way circumcision, eating Matzos, keeping the Sabbath and the Passover are all very symbolic acts that represent ideas and concepts that must be understood out of Scriptural symbolism to be meaningfully understood and practiced so that it may convey to us as Israel, their true purpose as intended by YHVH. Remember that we need to seek the meaning and purpose of the symbol, rather than the reason for it. By seeking the purpose we can truly experience a deepening in our relationship with our heavenly Father and His Torah. It is only by observing these commands that we water the soil of our heart, fertile for the seed to grow and bring forth spiritual fruit in our lives.

Yahshua taught in Matthew 13: 23, saying: ***“And the one on whom seed was sown on the good soil, this is the man who hears the word and understands it; who indeed bears fruit, and brings forth, some a hundredfold, some sixty, and some thirty.”*** We also read from Genesis 26: 12, ***‘Now Isaac sowed in that land, and reaped in the same year a hundredfold. And YHVH blessed him.’*** Yahshua understood this concept of Torah being a seed that was sown by the speaker into the hearts of the listeners or his disciples. His words which were all Torah and from the Father that could fall on the various types of hearts. Whether the words took root and bore fruit was all depended upon the listeners ability to truly hear (Sh'ma) the parables and truth that He taught, as He also explained in Matthew 13: 14 & 15, saying: ***“And in their case the prophecy of Isaiah is being fulfilled, which says,***

***'YOU WILL KEEP ON HEARING, BUT WILL NOT UNDERSTAND; AND YOU WILL KEEP ON SEEING, BUT WILL NOT PERCEIVE; (15) FOR THE HEART OF THIS PEOPLE HAS BECOME DULL, AND WITH THEIR EARS THEY SCARCELY HEAR, AND THEY HAVE CLOSED THEIR EYES LEST THEY SHOULD SEE WITH THEIR EYES, AND HEAR WITH THEIR EARS, AND UNDERSTAND WITH THEIR HEART AND RETURN, AND I SHOULD HEAL THEM.'*** This quote from Isaiah the Prophet is followed by an end time prophecy applicable specifically on those of us from the lost ten tribes alive at this time in Isaiah 6: 11 – 13, as follows: ***'Then I said, "Adonai, how long?" And He answered, "Until cities are devastated and without inhabitant, houses are without people, and the land is utterly desolate, (12) YHVH has removed men far away, and the forsaken places are many in the midst of the land. (13) Yet there will be a tenth portion in it, and it will again be subject to burning, like a terebinth or an oak whose stump remains when it is felled. The holy seed is its stump.'*** Yahshua's parables are intended for soil that is receptive and could hear and understand His words. They were to become the children of the Kingdom of Elohim. In gematria the letter (ק) transliterated as 'Qof' is 100. It is a symbol of 'growth cycles' and holiness (transliterated as kedushah). All the cycles of the universe teach man that everything in the universe has purpose and a plan. We have the cycle of seven repeated in Torah. The gematria of 100 is a cycle of 10 x 10. The millennium is on the same cycle of seven, the seventh millennium, the millennium of the Kingdom age is a cycle of 10, also 10x10x10 = 1000 years.

A seed must follow the natural cycle in order to bear fruit in the life of the Israelite. It must be sown, watered, grow, bear fruit and be harvested. The Sower, the Son of Man is sowing the seed of Torah into the fertile hearts of Israel; it needs to be watered by prayer, hearing the Torah, performing the commands, and studying to grow in grace and knowledge, as Rav Kepha taught in 2 Peter 3: 14 – 18, saying: ***'Therefore, beloved, since you look for these things, be diligent to be found by Him in peace, spotless and blameless, (15) and regard the patience of our Master to be salvation; just as also our beloved brother Shaul, according to the wisdom given him, wrote to you, (16) as also in all his letters, speaking in them of these things, in which are some things hard to understand, which the untaught and unstable distort, as they do also the rest of the Scriptures, to their own destruction. (17) You therefore, beloved, knowing this beforehand, be on your guard lest, being carried away by the error of unprincipled men, you fall from your own steadfastness, (18) but grow in the grace and knowledge of our Master and Savior Yahshua Messiah. To Him be the glory, both now and to the day of eternity. Amen.'*** The good fruit that we bear is the fruit of the Set-apart Spirit given in Galatians 5: 22 & 23, as follows: ***'But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, (23) gentleness, self-control; against such things there is no (punishment of the) law.'*** The end result will be a harvest into the coming Kingdom of Elohim, when Messiah returns. Let's all determine to remain loyal to YHVH and His Torah teachings, like our Jewish Brothers did ever since they received the Torah at Mount Sinai. Think about it!

## Chapter 9: The missing key.

How could we be so blind as to not see Elohim's truth which was right before our eyes for most of our lives? How is it possible that most people including very intelligent, learned people cannot understand Elohim's truth which He made available from the time He created mankind in His image? The main reason for most of us not understanding Elohim's plan of salvation for mankind is given in Revelation 12: 9, in this way: ***'And the great dragon was thrown down, the serpent of old who is called the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.'*** Satan has deceived all of mankind including Abraham's children through Isaac and Jacob who rejected Elohim's will and way for Israel, to believe and do just the opposite of what Elohim requires from them, for their good, because he hated mankind from the start.

Deceived by Satan, sin entered the world when Adam and Eve disobeyed Elohim and He sentenced them and their offspring to 6,000 years of spiritual exile, during which time most of them would be cut off from salvation. After Elohim barred Adam and Eve from the Garden of Eden and the 'Tree of Life', the whole world became corrupt and YHVH destroyed all life from the earth in a flood, except for Noah, his family and the animals which YHVH led to enter the ark Noah built to protect them from the flood. When the initial failure of mankind was repeated after the flood with the rebellion at Babylon led by Nimrod, YHVH started over again with one man called Abram. YHVH entered into a two-fold covenant with him; namely that he and his descendants after him would eventually possess the Promised Land eternally, by being resurrected or changed into Spiritual sons and daughters of Elohim at Messiah's return to rule the Kingdom of Elohim from Jerusalem, provided they remain faithful to His commandments including circumcising their male children at eight days old. The second part of the promise was that those descendants of Abraham through Isaac and Jacob, who eventually disobeyed and were scattered into the world, would be able to return to the covenant through Abraham's one seed, namely Yahshua, through whom the rest of mankind will also be saved after Messiah's millennial rule, provided they decide to obey Elohim and His ways when He opens the Scriptures to their understanding (as per Isaiah 25: 7 - 9). Those who decide against following Messiah at that time will simply be burnt to ashes (as per Malachi 4: 1). Nevertheless, Elohim knows that Satan is the author of mankind's trouble and desires to eventually save all of mankind, as Rav Shaul witnessed in 1 Timothy 2: 3 & 4, saying: ***'This is good and acceptable in the sight of Elohim our Savior, (4) who desires all men to be saved and to come to the knowledge of the truth.'***

In agreement with the promise made to Abraham's offspring, Yahshua the Messiah came specifically to bring the lost sheep of the house of Israel back to the covenant, thereby reconciling the lost sheep of the house of Israel to YHVH, but also to Judah in order to rebuilt the Tabernacle of David which has fallen when He returns and to re-establish the Kingdom of Elohim over the commonwealth of Israel once again. In order to foil Satan's plan to destroy all mankind, because we stand to inherit rulership in the kingdom of Elohim, something which he lost when he rebelled against Elohim's authority (as explained in Isaiah 14: 12 - 15<sup>7</sup>), Elohim introduced His plan of salvation for all mankind, which He revealed to those whom He has originally chosen from the house of Judah, but also from the lost sheep of the house of Israel, who have been returning to the covenant that they made with Him at Mount Sinai through Yahshua (as per Romans 11: 5), by means of His annual Set-apart Days. It is for this reason that we read from Romans 11: 32, ***'For Elohim has shut up all in disobedience that He might show mercy to all.'*** The truth of the matter is that if YHVH the Elohim of Israel wants you and I to know and understand something, He calls us and

---

<sup>7</sup> Isaiah 14: 12 - 15: ***'How you have fallen from heaven, O star of the morning, son of the dawn! You have been cut down to the earth, you who have weakened the nations! But you said in your heart, 'I will ascend to heaven; I will raise my throne above the stars (or angels) of Elohim, and I will sit on the mount of the assembly in the recesses of the north (where Elohim's throne is). I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will make myself like the Most High.' 'Nevertheless you will be thrust down to Sheol, to the recesses of the pit.'"***

gradually opens our minds to the truths hidden in His word, depending on how we respond to His call and the truths that He reveals to us. But the rest of mankind has been cut off from the knowledge of salvation for the past 6000 years. However, they were not the only ones who did not understand that the house of Judah who remained loyal to YHVH is the people who truly know Elohim's purpose for all mankind. Before and during World War II, Hitler and his ruling party in Germany believed 'the final solution' for the world would be to rid the world of all Jewish people. But, why was he and those who supported him so much against Jewish people? Very few right-minded people understand the reason for his immense hatred of the Jews. Very few people realize that this problem started at the time of our fathers in the faith, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob; most people know that Isaac had two sons, namely Esau and Jacob. Rabbis agree that both the German and Italian peoples, even though they have different character traits, are descendants of Esau - Jacob's blood brother, who even though he sold his birthright to Jacob for a bowl of soup, wants to kill Jacob for the special blessings that he received from his father Isaac. They also agree that this feud between the descendants of Jacob and Esau will only come to an end when Messiah comes to rule the world from Jerusalem. But it is still doubtful, even if Hitler and his Nazi party knew that the solution to all the problems of the world was right there before him, that he would have reacted differently. Instead he chose to kill them – perhaps it was because he knew and was consumed by jealousy and hatred.

At the close of the 6,000 years allotted to mankind to rule themselves and during the lifetime of Elohim's modern day disciples, there are numerous sources of information, together with awesome material progress in the world. Most of the modern technology in use today has been developed over the past 200 years. The machine age, was followed by the nuclear and the space ages. The motor car, airplane, radio, television, personal computers, laptops, cellphones and many laborsaving devices have all been invented in recent times. During the past 6,000 years man's superior brain has been proven, but without Elohim's Spirit, it is confined to working and understanding only the physical world. Human education systems are totally materialistic, and most of mankind's motives come from an attitude of greed. Even though mankind is capable of going to the moon, he is incapable of living in peace and harmony with his neighbor. We, who are presently living in the end times, are the very last generation of the 6,000 year period during which we were cut off from Elohim, a time prophesied about by the prophet Daniel in Daniel 12: 4, saying: ***“But as for you, Daniel, conceal these words and seal up the book until the end of time; many will go back and forth, and knowledge will increase.”*** Even though humans have been trying to solve the problems facing us, throughout the ages, we have not found lasting solutions for even the smallest of our problems. We have no idea how to eradicate poverty, disease, or put an end to starvation, racial conflict and war. It is clear that mankind do not have the power, knowledge or wisdom to accomplish what seems to be impossible problems, even if, most prospective leaders believe that given a chance they will be able to lead their people to Utopia – an imaginary place which represents the utmost perfection. The reason is that the real cause of most of our problems is of a spiritual nature and cannot be solved by human effort alone.

Despite the fact that the solution to all these seemingly insurmountable problems are contained in our Creator's user manual specifically written for us, namely the Scriptures; most believers believe that two thirds of its contents does not apply to them any longer. Almost no one in the world who ever lived or are alive today, even think of obtaining guidance from the Word of Elohim, except for those specifically chosen by Elohim<sup>8</sup> to eventually perform the function of Priests and teachers

---

<sup>8</sup> YHVH has chosen the Jews at this time, but is also busy choosing at the present time a remnant according to His gracious choice from the lost sheep of the house of Israel (including some Gentiles), as confirmed in Psalm 78: 67 & 68, in this way: ***‘He also rejected the tent of Joseph, and did not choose the tribe of Ephraim, but chose the tribe of Judah, Mount Zion which He loved’***, and in Romans 11: 5, as follows: ***‘In the same way then, there has also come to be at the present time a remnant according to Elohim's gracious choice.’***



during Messiah's millennial rule. The reason being that most do not respect Elohim's revelation to mankind any longer, and those who do, are generally too afraid of societies' opinion to attempt to implement it. The truth of the matter is that it would require **the power and wisdom of a super human being** to ensure the implementation of Elohim's will on earth. It is as explained in Isaiah 59: 15 & 16, in this way: **'Yes, truth is lacking; and he who turns aside from evil makes himself a prey. Now YHVH saw, and it was displeasing in His sight that there was no justice. (16) And He saw that there was no man, and was astonished that there was no one to intercede; then His own arm brought salvation to Him; and His righteousness upheld Him.'** A second witness comes from the first two verses of Psalm 98, as follows: **'O sing to YHVH a new song, for He has done wonderful things, His right hand and His holy (set-apart) arm have gained the victory for Him. (2) YHVH has made known His salvation; He has revealed His righteousness in the sight of the nations.'** Yahshua Messiah, the right hand and power of Elohim came to earth the first time to bring the lost sheep of the house of Israel back to the covenant they made with YHVH, together with the House of Judah at Mount Sinai. But unfortunately this information was hidden from most of the lost ten tribes of Israel scattered into the nations of the world because of idolatry. Fact is that soon after their dispersion into Europe, they were taken captive religiously by Esau (the Roman Church) and remained so until today.

This is talking about the same great power and outstretched arm that YHVH used to create the heavens and the earth, as testified in Jeremiah 32: 17, in this way: **'Ah YHVH Elohim! Behold, Thou hast made the heavens and the earth by Thy great power and by Thine outstretched arm! Nothing is too difficult for Thee.'** But at this point in time very few realize who or what this is talking about. We read fittingly from John 12: 37 – 41, **'But though He had performed so many signs before them, yet they were not believing in Him; (38) that the word of Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spoke, "YHVH, WHO HAS BELIEVED OUR REPORT? AND TO WHOM HAS THE ARM OF YHVH BEEN REVEALED?" (39) For this cause they could not believe, for Isaiah said again, (40) "HE HAS BLINDED THEIR EYES, AND HE HARDENED THEIR HEART; LEST THEY SEE WITH THEIR EYES, AND PERCEIVE WITH THEIR HEART, AND BE CONVERTED, AND I HEAL THEM." (41) These things Isaiah said, because he saw His glory, and he spoke of Him<sup>9</sup>.'** This is talking about Yahshua our Messiah and here Isaiah confirms that YHVH has blinded the minds of our Jewish brothers at this time, as Rav Shaul also explained in Romans 11: 2 – 5; 25 – 27, saying: **'Elohim has not rejected His people whom He foreknew. Or do you not know what the Scripture says in the passage about Elijah, how he pleads with Elohim against Israel? (3) "YHVH, THEY HAVE KILLED THY PROPHETS, THEY HAVE TORN DOWN THINE ALTARS, AND I ALONE AM LEFT, AND THEY ARE SEEKING MY LIFE." (4) But what is the divine response to him? "I HAVE KEPT for Myself SEVEN THOUSAND MEN WHO HAVE NOT BOWED THE KNEE TO BAAL." (5) In the same way then, there has also come to be at the present time a remnant according to Elohim's gracious choice. (25) For I do not want you, brethren, to be uninformed of this mystery, lest you be wise in your own estimation, that a partial hardening has happened to Israel (the only ones recognized as Israel at this time, meaning the Jews) until the fullness of the Gentiles (the lost ten tribes who have lost their identity and believed that they are Gentiles) has come in: (26) and thus all Israel (both houses) will be saved; just as it is written, "THE DELIVERER WILL COME FROM ZION, HE WILL REMOVE UNGODLINESS FROM JACOB." (27) "AND THIS IS MY COVENANT WITH THEM, WHEN I TAKE AWAY THEIR SINS.'"**

We read further from 1 Corinthians 1: 22 – 24, **'For indeed Jews ask for signs, and Greeks search for wisdom; (23) but we preach Messiah crucified, to Jews a stumbling block, and to Gentiles foolishness, (24) but to those who are the called, both Jews and Greeks (meaning so-called Gentiles), Messiah the power of Elohim and the wisdom of Elohim.'** Despite the fact that this is written clearly here, very few understand that Yahshua the visible image of the invisible Elohim is

---

<sup>9</sup> Isaiah 6: 1: **'In the year of King Uzziah's death, I saw Adonai sitting on a throne, lofty and exalted, with the train of His robe filling the temple.'**

both the power and wisdom of Elohim. Those who believe that Yahshua is a second YHVH (such as the Church of G-D), taught that the Set-apart Spirit is 'simply' the power of Elohim. They used amongst other 1 Corinthians 2: 4 & 5, as proof of this erroneous believe, which read as follows: **'And my message and my preaching were not in persuasive words of wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power, (5) that your faith should not rest on the wisdom of men, but on the power of Elohim.'** Having witnessed in both the Renewed Covenant and the Tanach that Yahshua is both the power and wisdom of Elohim, it is easy for us to see their mistake, especially if reading the next three verses, in this way: (6) **Yet we do speak wisdom among those who are mature; a wisdom, however, not of this age, nor of the rulers of this age, who are passing away; (7) but we speak Elohim's wisdom in a mystery; the hidden wisdom, which Elohim predestined before the ages to our glory; (8) the wisdom which none of the rulers of this age has understood; for if they had understood it, they would not have crucified the Master of glory.'** The Jews have been blinded to the identity of the true Messiah, but most of Christianity including some Messianic and other likeminded believers also does not know Yahshua the true Messiah. It is as we read from 1 Peter 2: 7, **'This precious value, then, is for you who believe. But for those who disbelieve, "THE STONE WHICH THE BUILDERS REJECTED, THIS BECAME THE VERY CORNER stone<sup>10</sup>.'** Even though Christianity say that they believe in one G-d, they distinguish between the harsh laws of the Father and the grace given by C\*h\*r\*i\*s\*t\* (known to us as Messiah) due to their belief in a so-called Trinity.

But to us, Elohim came in the flesh as Yahshua our Messiah, specifically to reconcile us back to Himself. Once the fullness of the lost ten tribes has come in, then both houses of Israel will be saved. Yahshua the power and wisdom of Elohim will ensure the implementation of Elohim's will on earth, as it is in heaven. When Yahshua came to Galilee preaching the gospel of the Kingdom of Elohim, He was simply continuing the message preached by the prophets in the Tanach. In fact Yahshua told His disciples in a parable that He was going to a far country (heaven) to receive the kingdom, after which time He will return (as per Luke 19: 12). When He returns one day on Yom Teruah, He is coming to rule the world from Jerusalem. The Tanach talks about Yahshua's first and second coming and it also contains information about how He will use the Torah to change the world, as recorded in Daniel 2: 27 – 44, as follows: **'Daniel answered before the king and said, "As for the mystery about which the king has inquired, neither wise men, conjurers, magicians, nor diviners are able to declare it to the king. (28) However, there is an Elohim in heaven who reveals mysteries, and he has made known to king Nebuchadnezzar what will take place in the latter days. This was your dream and the visions in your mind while on your bed. (29) As for you, O king, while on your bed your thoughts turned to what would take place in the future; and He who reveals mysteries has made known to you what will take place. (30) But as for me, this mystery has not been revealed to me for any wisdom residing in me more than in any other living man, but for the purpose of making the interpretation known to the king, and that you may understand the thoughts of your mind. (31) You, O king, were looking and behold, there was a single great statue; that statue, which was large and of extraordinary splendor, was standing in front of you, and its appearance was awesome. (32) The head of that statue was made of fine gold, its breast and its arms of silver, its belly and its thighs of bronze, (33) its legs of iron, its feet partly of iron and partly of clay. (34) You continued looking until a stone was cut out without hands, and it struck the statue on its feet of iron and clay, and crushed them. (35) Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver and the gold were crushed all at the same time, and became like chaff from the summer threshing floors; and the wind carried them away so that not a trace of them was found. But the stone that struck the statue became a great mountain and filled the whole earth. (36) This was the dream; now we shall tell its interpretation before the king. (37) You, O king, are the king of kings, to whom the Elohim of heaven has given the kingdom, the power, the strength, and the glory; (38) and wherever the**

---

<sup>10</sup> Or foundation upon which the congregation or called-out believers, are being built, as we read from 1 Corinthians 3: 11, in this way; **'For no man can lay a foundation other than the one which is laid, which is Yahshua Messiah.'**

**sons of men dwell, or the beasts of the field, or the birds of the sky, He has given them into your hand and has caused you to rule over them all. You are the head of gold (Babylon). (39) And after you there will arise another kingdom inferior to you (Persian), then another third kingdom of bronze (Greece), which will rule over all the earth. (40) Then there will be a fourth kingdom (Rome) as strong as iron; inasmuch as iron crushes and shatters all things, so, like iron that breaks in pieces, it will crush and break all these in pieces. (41) And in that you saw the feet and toes, partly of potter's clay and partly of iron, it will be a divided kingdom; but it will have in it the toughness of iron, inasmuch as you saw the iron mixed with common clay. (42) And as the toes of the feet were partly of iron and partly of pottery, so some of the kingdom will be strong and part of it will be brittle. (43) And in that you saw the iron mixed with common clay, they will combine with one another in the seed of men; but they will not adhere to one another, even as iron does not combine with pottery. (44) And in the days of those kings the Elohim of heaven will set up a kingdom which will never be destroyed, and that kingdom will not be left for another people; it will crush and put an end to all these kingdoms, but it will itself endure forever."**

When Yahshua our Messiah returns His government will replace all the existing governments on the earth as King David prophesied in Psalm 2: 2 – 9 in this way: **'The kings of the earth take their stand, and the rulers take counsel together against YHVH and against His Anointed (Messiah); (3) Let us tear their fetters (restraining chains) apart, and cast away their cords from us! (4) He who sits in the heavens laughs, YHVH scoffs at them. (5) Then He will speak to them in His anger and terrify them in His fury: (6) "But as for Me, I have installed My King upon Zion, My holy (set-apart) mountain. (7) I will surely tell of the decree of YHVH: He said to Me, 'Thou art My Son, today I have begotten Thee. (8) Ask of Me, and I will surely give the nations as Thine inheritance, and the very ends of the earth as Thy possession. (9) Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron, Thou shalt shatter them like earthenware.'"** As King of kings and Master of masters, Yahshua will rule with divine force and make major changes in the way nations are governed at this time, as witnessed in Isaiah 2: 4, as follows: **'And He will judge between the nations, and will render decisions for many peoples; and they will hammer their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning hooks. Nation will not lift up sword against nation, and never again will they learn war.'** We read further from Isaiah 11: 4 & 5, about Messiah's rule, in this way: **'But with righteousness He will judge the poor, and decide with fairness for the afflicted of the earth; and He will strike the earth with the rod of His mouth, and with the breath of His lips He will slay the wicked. (5) Also righteousness will be the belt about His loins, and faithfulness the belt about His waist.'**

Messiah will reestablish the commonwealth of Israel, consisting of both the house of Judah and the house of Israel as a model nation to the rest of the world. He will gather the descendants of the ancient house of Israel from where He has scattered them and join them to the house of Judah, so that they will again become the united nation of Israel, as witnessed in Isaiah 11: 11 & 12, as follows: **'Then it will happen on that day that YHVH will again recover the second time with His hand the remnant of His people, who will remain, from Assyria, Egypt, Pathros, Cush, Elam, Shinar, Hamath, and from the islands (or coastland) of the sea. (12) And He will lift up a standard for the nations, and will assemble the banished ones of Israel, and will gather the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.'** Yahshua will rule the united nation of Israel from King David's throne, as YHVH promised David many years ago. At that time He will institute Elohim's New Covenant with the united nation of Israel, when He remarries them once again, as prophesied by Jeremiah in Jeremiah 31: 31 - 33, in this way: **"Behold,, days are coming," declares YHVH, "When I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah, (32) not like the covenant which I made with their fathers in the day I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt, My covenant which they broke, although I was a husband to them," declares YHVH. (33) But this is the covenant which I will make with the house of Israel after those days," declares YHVH, "I will put My law within them, and on their heart I will write it; and I will be their Elohim, and they shall be My people."** As mentioned in previous sermons, YHVH will only have to write His Torah on the

hearts and minds of the house of Israel, since the house of Judah remained Torah observant all along. We also see from Jeremiah 33: 7 & 8, how Yahshua will accomplish it, as follows: ***'And I will restore the fortunes of Judah and the fortunes of Israel, and I will rebuild them as they were at first. (8) And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity by which they have sinned against Me, and I will pardon all their iniquities by which they have sinned against Me, and by which they have transgressed against Me.'***

After having changed Israel into the model nation that YHVH wanted them to be from the time He called them out of Egypt, the other nations will see the results of Israel's obedience to Elohim and will also begin to serve and obey Him, as we are told in Isaiah 2: 3, in this way: ***'And many peoples will come and say, "come, let us go up to the mountain of YHVH, to the house of the Elohim of Jacob; that He may teach us concerning His ways, and that we may walk in His paths." For the law will go forth from Zion, and the word of YHVH from Jerusalem.'*** Yes, as prophesied in Isaiah 42: 21 Yahshua will make the law honorable, as follows: ***'YHVH was pleased for His righteousness' sake to make the law great and glorious.'*** At that time all the people alive in the world will respect and obey the Torah commands of YHVH our Elohim and Yahshua will restore the world to the condition it was in before Adam and Eve sinned and was expelled from the Garden of Eden. So we see that the restoration of the united nation of Israel will only be the beginning of what Yahshua will come to do at His return, as YHVH says in Isaiah 42: 1, in this way: ***"Behold, My Servant, whom I uphold; My chosen one in whom My soul delights. I have put My Spirit upon Him; He will bring forth justice to the nations (or Gentiles)."*** Yahshua will give these nations a choice, rather than conquering them by force, they can change their ways and cooperate with Him to receive the same blessings that they will be able to see in Jerusalem and the land of Israel. If these nations obey and keep the Feast days of Elohim, they will also be blessed, but if they don't, they will not receive any rain, as we read about in Zechariah 14: 16 - 19, as follows; ***'Then it will come about that any who are left of all the nations that went against Jerusalem will go up from year to year to worship the King, YHVH of hosts, and to celebrate the Feast of booths. (17) And it will be that whichever of the families of the earth does not go to Jerusalem to worship the King, YHVH of hosts, there will be no rain on them. (18) And if the family of Egypt does not go up or enter, then no rain will fall on them; it will be the plague with which YHVH smites the nations who do not go up to celebrate the Feast of Booths. (19) This will be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all the nations who do not go up to celebrate the Feast of Booths.'***

Finally the world will be in the condition we read about in Isaiah 11: 6 – 10, in this way: ***'And the wolf will dwell with the lamb, and the leopard will lie down with the kid, and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little boy will lead them. (7) Also the cow and the bear will graze; their young will lie down together; and the lion will eat straw like the ox. (8) And the nursing child will play by the hole of the cobra. And the weaned child will put his hand on the viper's den. (9) They will not hurt or destroy in all My holy mountain, for the earth will be full of the knowledge of YHVH as the waters cover the sea. (10) Then it will come about in that day that the nations will resort to the root of Jesse, who will stand as a signal for the peoples; and His resting place will be glorious.'*** YHVH wants us to understand that the coming Kingdom of Elohim is the only lasting solution to all the problems facing the world at this time. We need to realize that the only way in which we are able to save our planet is if we all start obeying Elohim's Torah. We should also all pray as Yahshua taught us in the model prayer in Matthew 6: 9 – 13, as follows: ***"Pray, then, in this way: 'Our Father who art in heaven, Hallowed be Thy name. (10) Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, on earth as it is in heaven. (11) Give us this day our daily bread. (12) And forgive us our debts, as we also have forgiven our debtors. (13) And do not lead us into temptation, but deliver us from evil. For Thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, forever. Amen."***

But, it has also become necessary for us from the lost ten tribes to realize that the congregation started by YHVH in the wilderness (as is confirmed in Acts 7: 37 & 38), was one and the same one

Yahshua came to bring us back to at His return. It was not the Church started by the Pope, by Mr. Herbert W Armstrong, the Assemblies of YHVH or the various Messianic congregations around the world, even though such groups had a role to play in getting the two houses of Israel on a closer footing. Yes, these groups proclaimed the Gospel of the Kingdom of Elohim into the world, but only did partly so, since they always excluded the house of Judah who remained true to the covenant YHVH made with the commonwealth of Israel at Mount Sinai from the start, but is even now part of the same congregation started by YHVH through the hand of Moses in the wilderness. The congregation of YHVH is not a religion in the true sense of the word, but has a covenantal relationship with YHVH which He is planning to renew with both houses at His return. When reading Scriptures like Jeremiah 31: 31 – 33 (quoted earlier) together with Ephesians 2: 11 – 19 with understanding, these different groups will soon realize that they will eventually have to join the house of Judah to be a part of the body, but also the bride of Messiah. It has become time for the house of Israel to approach the house of Judah, to iron out any problems that we have with them, bearing in mind that they have the Oracles of Elohim until Messiah returns to rule both houses from Jerusalem. Fact remains, that there cannot be a Kingdom of Elohim, without either group being absent. That is the missing key and if you and your group have been dreaming of entering the Kingdom of Elohim on your own, you may dream until the time of Messiah's arrival and find that you missed the boat. Therefore as difficult as it may sound, it is time for us to be reconciled to our elder brother Judah who was always with Elohim, and after 2500 years after their exile in Babylon, should be able to guide us regarding when and how to serve YHVH the Elohim of Israel. In addition we see that most of these groups who are currently confused about the power of Elohim will soon get to know Elohim's power, as He tells us in Jeremiah 16: 20 & 21, saying: ***'Can man make gods for himself? Yet they are not gods! (21) "Therefore behold, I am going to make them know— this time I will make them know My power and My might; and they shall know that My name is YHVH."*** Think about it!



## Chapter 10: Shavuot 2017.

Pentecost or Shavuot is the third annual festival or Sabbath, and is the third step in Elohim's plan of salvation for mankind. Even though the day of Pentecost always falls on the same day of the Hebrew calendar every year, each individual believer is commanded to count off seven weeks for him/herself from the (first annual) Sabbath leading up to it (see Deuteronomy 16: 9 & 10). Pentecost falls fifty days after the First Day of Unleavened Bread; and is an English word derived from Greek, meaning to count fifty. The transliterated Hebrew name '*Shavuot*', simply means Feast of Weeks, as may be read from verse 10 of Deuteronomy 16. It was on the first Pentecost that YHVH gave Israel His Commandments, Statutes and Judgments through Moses on Mount Sinai. It was also on this very day in 31 CE, after Yahshua ascended to heaven that YHVH gave the Set-apart Spirit to His congregation, enabling them to keep His commandments with a Spiritual intent.

Elohim is not calling everyone alive during this age. Even though it might sound unfair, He is only calling a remnant of people descended from the lost sheep of the house of Israel, plus a number of real Gentiles, to return to the covenant relationship they made with Him together with the house of Judah, at Mount Sinai, through Yahshua, to become the first-fruits of His salvation with their Torah observant Jewish Brothers, at Messiah's return. The reason for so doing is that Elohim has a Master Plan pictured by His seven annual festivals; the first festival, Passover tells us how YHVH saved the children of Israel from slavery in Egypt, but it also pictures the Messiah who volunteered from before the foundation of the world to be slain as the Passover Lamb to atone for the nation of Judah, but also for the lost sheep of the house of Israel, and to ultimately be the Savior of the rest of mankind, as witnessed by Rav Kepha in 1 Peter 1: 18 – 20, in this way: ***'Knowing that you were not redeemed with perishable things like silver or gold from your futile way of life inherited from your forefathers, (19) but with precious blood, as of a lamb unblemished and spotless, the blood of Messiah. (20) For He was foreknown before the foundation of the world, but has appeared in these last times for the sake of you.'*** The second festival, known as the Feast of Unleavened Bread, teaches how those whom YHVH has called and chosen at this time (meaning the house of Judah and those of us from the lost sheep of the house of Israel plus a number of Gentiles) have to overcome those sins (actions contrary to His Torah instructions) which so beset us. After creating mankind in His image, Elohim offered Adam and Eve the opportunity to receive eternal life through His Set-apart Spirit, as witnessed in Genesis 2: 8 - 9 & 16 - 17, in this way: ***'And YHVH Elohim planted a garden toward the east, in Eden; and there He placed the man whom He had formed. (9) And out of the ground YHVH Elohim caused to grow every tree that is pleasing to the sight and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. (16) And YHVH Elohim commanded the man, saying, "From any tree of the garden you may eat freely; (17) but from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil you shall not eat, for in the day that you eat from it you shall surely die."***

However, deceived by Satan, sin entered the world when Adam and Eve disobeyed Elohim and He sentenced them and their offspring to 6,000 years of spiritual exile, during which they would be cut off from salvation. As a result Adam lost his opportunity to conquer Satan and replace him as ruler of this world; instead Adam obeyed Satan, placing himself and his descendants under Satan's government. After Elohim barred Adam and Eve from the Garden of Eden and the 'Tree of Life' (symbolic of His Torah teachings by means of which He gives believers a portion of His Holy Spirit, provided they remain obedient to Him), the whole world became corrupt and YHVH destroyed all life from earth in the flood, except for Noah, his family and the animals which YHVH led to enter the ark that Noah built to protect them during the flood. After the initial failure of mankind was repeated after the flood with the rebellion at Babylon led by Nimrod, YHVH started over again with one man called Abram. YHVH entered into a two-fold covenant with Abram; namely that he and his descendants after him would eventually possess the Promised Land eternally, by being resurrected or changed into Spiritual sons and daughters of Elohim at Messiah's return to rule the Kingdom of

Elohim from Jerusalem, provided they remain faithful to His commandments including circumcising their male children at eight days old. The second part of the promise was that those descendants of Abraham through Isaac and Jacob, who eventually disobeyed and were scattered into the world, would be able to return to the covenant through Abraham's one seed, namely Yahshua (the Word who became flesh – or the embodiment of Torah), through whom the rest of mankind will also be saved after Messiah's millennial rule, if they decide to follow Him when Elohim will open the Scriptures to their understanding (as per Isaiah 25: 7 - 9). Those who decide against following Messiah at that time will be burnt to ashes (as per Malachi 4: 1).

As promised, YHVH later saved Jacob's children which by then became the nation of Israel from their enslavement in Egypt, during the first Passover. Fifty days after the first day of Unleavened Bread, YHVH entered into a covenant relationship with the nation of Israel at Mount Sinai, by giving them a constitution in which He told them how to respond to Him as their Creator, but also to their fellow human beings. At that time YHVH specifically told the Israelites through Moses that they shall be to Him a kingdom of priests and a holy (or Set-apart) nation (as per Exodus 19: 6), to be a model nation to the rest of mankind. But we know that soon after gathering them at Mount Sinai, they broke the covenant with Him through the sin of the golden calf (Exodus 32); at which point YHVH took the priesthood away from the first-born sons of Israel (Exodus 33: 5 & 6) and gave it to the tribe of Levi (as per Numbers 3: 41). After wandering in the wilderness for forty years, YHVH led the children of Israel into the Promised Land and renewed the original covenant that He made with their fathers at Mount Sinai (at Horeb in Deuteronomy 4: 15). During the early years in the Promised Land the children of Israel were ruled by Judges, until they demanded a king like the nations around them. Even though YHVH was disappointed with His people, He gave them King Saul to rule both the house of Israel and the house of Judah, as they became known by then. After King Saul disobeyed Elohim's instructions YHVH removed him from the throne and King David became king over the commonwealth of Israel consisting of both houses. Then after King David's death his son Solomon became king over both houses, but as we know, YHVH split the kingdom in two after his death, because his many wives led him into idolatry. The split in the commonwealth of Israel resulted in two separate nations, namely the house of Israel and the house of Judah. Again, because of the sins of king Jeroboam of Israel, who also led the house of Israel into idolatry, the nation was taken into captivity and scattered into the nations of the world, where they eventually lost their language, culture and religion, to this day. Even though the house of Judah was also later taken captive, they returned to the Promised Land 70 years later, and different to the house of Israel, they retained their culture and religion and preserved the Torah and the Hebrew language for the rest of Israel for the past 2,500 years. As YHVH promised Abraham, He send His Word to become flesh as the Son of Man – the single seed of Abraham as their kinsman to redeem the lost sheep of the house of Israel from their past sin, allowing them to again inherit their portion of the Promised land which they lost because of idolatry.

We are at this juncture very close to the end of the 6,000 years, during which human beings have experimented with every form of government, religion, economic and social idea. Very soon now Elohim's fourth step in His Master Plan will occur; when Yahshua the Messiah will return to usher in the government of Elohim on earth, on a future Feast of Trumpets. It is only after Messiah's rule for a thousand years, that the vast majority of mankind will be called to salvation in a world ruled and guided by Elohim's family. Nonetheless, before the vast majority of mankind can live in such a world and be taught the true way of salvation, rulers and teachers must be trained. This brings us to where and how the first-fruit believers from both houses fit into Elohim's Master Plan of salvation for all mankind. Elohim's congregation and those being called from the lost ten tribes of Israel (including some Gentiles) are preparing the world for Messiah's return. It is through Elohim's congregation

started in the wilderness<sup>11</sup> and the discipleship program continued by Messiah that Elohim is preparing future rulers and teachers to rule under Yahshua during the Millennium and onto eternity. Those called out of the world to eventually join Elohim's congregation who presently consist of the house of Judah<sup>12</sup>, at Messiah's return, are part of Elohim's spiritual first-fruits – the first group to be offered salvation. They have been called for the special service of qualifying to eventually help bring the knowledge of salvation to the vast majority. The first-fruits of salvation are pictured by Elohim's third annual festival – the Feast of First-fruits, which is called Pentecost in the Renewed Covenant, during which time two loaves of bread baked with leaven (showing that we are still prone to sin) representing the house of Judah and the house of Israel are waved by the priest before Elohim for acceptance – to be resurrected at Messiah's return on the Feast of Trumpets one day in the near future.

Shortly before His trial and crucifixion Yahshua told His disciples in John 14: 18, saying: ***"I will not leave you as orphans; I will come to you."*** Messiah would continue to teach and support His apostles, those whom He sent out after training them for a period of three and a half years. The question is: How would He come to them after He has gone to heaven? Messiah promised His disciples they would receive power from heaven, saying in Luke 24: 49, ***"And behold, I am sending forth the promise of My Father upon you; but you are to stay in the city until you are clothed with power from on high."*** We read further from Acts 1: 4 – 5 & 8, ***'And gathering them together, He commanded them not to leave Jerusalem, but to wait for what the Father had promised, "Which," He said, "you heard of from Me; (5) for John immersed with water, but you shall be immersed with the Set-apart Spirit not many days from now. (8) But you shall receive power when the Holy (Set-apart) Spirit has come upon you; and you shall be My witnesses both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and even to the remotest part of the earth.'*** Reading from Acts 2: 1 – 6, we see in what miraculous way Elohim's Set-apart Spirit came to the Jews gathered in the house of YHVH (including Messiah's disciples) on the first Shavuot after Messiah ascended to heaven, as follows: ***'And when the day of Pentecost had come, they were all together in one place. (2) And suddenly there came from heaven a noise like a violent, rushing wind, and it filled the whole house where they were sitting. (3) And there appeared to them tongues as of fire distributing themselves, and they rested on each one of them. (4) And they were all filled with the Set-apart Spirit and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit was giving them utterance. (5) Now there were Jews living in Jerusalem, devout men, from every nation under heaven. (6) And when this sound occurred, the multitude came together, and were bewildered, because they were each one hearing them speak in his own language.'*** The Feast of First-fruits is so-called because it came at the end of the first or spring harvest in the Northern Hemisphere. It was also called the Feast of Weeks in Deuteronomy 16: 9 & 10, since it came seven weeks after the day after the first annual Sabbath or the First Day of Unleavened Bread (i.e. the 16<sup>th</sup> of Nissan).

It was on Pentecost 31CE that Abraham's one seed Yahshua gave the wayward children of Israel the opportunity to like Him and those from the house of Judah, who remain faithful to Elohim and His Torah, be born-again as the Spiritual children of Elohim at His return one day. This was the beginning of the renewal of the marriage covenant given at Mount Sinai in the blood of Messiah, where the original covenant which was written on stone and in books, are now written on the hearts of called out believers. Why does Elohim call Israelites from the lost ten tribes who came to believe that they are Gentiles to salvation? Why is He calling only a remnant at this time, before He calls the vast majority? Let us understand: Once a person is called and chosen he/she becomes part of the congregation of Elohim, also known as the body of Messiah, they are supposed to grow in grace and

---

<sup>11</sup> Acts 7: 37 & 38: ***'This is the Moses who said to the sons of Israel, "ELOHIM SHALL RAISE UP FOR YOU A PROPHET LIKE ME FROM YOUR BRETHEN."*** ***This is the one who was in the congregation in the wilderness together with the angel who was speaking to Him on Mount Sinai and who was with our fathers; and he received living oracles to pass on to you.'***

<sup>12</sup> John 10: 16, ***"And I have other sheep, which is not of this fold; I must bring them also, and they shall hear My voice; and they shall become one flock with one shepherd."***

knowledge as Rav Kepha directed in 2 Peter 3: 17 & 18, saying: ***'You therefore, beloved, knowing this beforehand, be on your guard lest, being carried away by the error of unprincipled men, you fall from your own steadfastness, (18) but grow in the grace and knowledge of our Master and Savior Yahshua Messiah. To Him be the glory, both now and to the day of eternity. Amen.'*** When Elohim created mankind from physical matter, He wanted to reproduce His character in them, by giving them free moral agency as well as basic instructions in the right way to live. When Ezra, Nehemiah and Zerubbabel returned to the Promised Land after the end of their captivity in Babylon, they returned to Torah observance and the house of Judah remained Torah observant ever since. Since Messiah came specifically to bring the lost sheep of the house of Israel back to the covenant relationship with Elohim, He also had to grow in grace and knowledge, overcome and become perfect to show us the way, as witnessed in Luke 2: 40, ***'And the Child continued to grow and become strong, increasing in wisdom; and the grace of Elohim was upon Him.'***; and Hebrews 5: 8 & 9, ***'Although He was a Son, He learned obedience from the things He suffered. (9) And having been made perfect, He became to all those who obey Him the source of eternal salvation.'*** Yahshua our Messiah was born into the nation of Judah nearly 2,000 years ago, but it was not to set up Elohim's Kingdom at that time. Messiah did also not at that time come to restrain Satan from deceiving the world.

Similar to the other Rabbis of His time, Messiah spoke in parables to His disciples and the people He taught. After Yahshua taught a multitude on land from a boat anchored at the sea shore, His followers along with the twelve asked Him about the parables in Mark 4; 10. He answered them in verses 11 & 12, saying: ***"To you has been given the mystery of the kingdom of Elohim; but those who are outside get everything in parables, (12) in order that WHILE SEEING, THEY MAY SEE AND NOT PERCEIVE; AND WHILE HEARING, THEY MAY HEAR AND NOR UNDERSTAND LEST THEY RETURN AND BE FORGIVEN."*** The reason for this was that the time had not yet come for most to be forgiven their sins and be converted. Messiah preached Elohim's gospel to the public as a witness. The Jews of His time were familiar with the good news about the coming kingdom of Elohim, and was (and is even now) expecting the Messiah to come and establish it, but also that at the time He would return the lost sheep of the house of Israel to the commonwealth of Israel. This is why the Jews did not accept Yahshua as the Messiah when He came to the earth, the first time. A second reason why they did not accept Him, was that YHVH blinded their minds to His identity to allow us from the lost ten tribes who used to believe we are Gentiles (plus a number of real Gentiles) to return to Him through Messiah Yahshua, at which time He will save all Israel as recorded in Romans 11: 25 – 29. The only ones other than Torah obedient Jews, whom Yahshua wanted to understand, were the remnant specifically called from the lost ten tribes, including His original disciples. The truth is that it is a calling as Yahshua also taught in John 6: 44, saying: ***"No one can come to me, unless the Father who sent Me draws him; and I will raise him up on the last day."*** By saying this Yahshua was implying that those not called at this time, will be resurrected in the last day – the second resurrection. During this age prior to Messiah's rule on earth, each person is especially chosen. We read from Psalm 78: 67 & 68: ***'He also rejected the tent of Joseph, and did not choose the tribe of Ephraim, (68) but chose the tribe of Judah, Mount Zion which He loved.'*** Likewise the patriarchs and the prophets before them, the first-fruits from the lost ten tribes are called for a special mission – to be trained to become kings and priests in the Kingdom of Elohim with their Torah observant Jewish Brothers (as recorded in Isaiah 66: 20 & 21), in order to teach their siblings Elohim's Torah and ways during the Millennium and beyond. It is for that reason that we do not ever try to convert anybody. We do not beg anyone to repent or be immersed or to support the preaching of the good news in any way. But, we make the knowledge given us available to those whom Elohim calls at this time, by giving them the truths contained in the Scriptures. We do not ever force anybody to believe the Scriptural truths that we teach – if Elohim wants anyone to understand what we teach, He will open the Scriptures to their understanding and like He planned to in the end everyone will have full knowledge.

We see from Acts 2: 1 – 4, that those who attended the Feast of Pentecost in the Temple that day, were given the Set-apart spirit, making them the first members of Elohim’s called out congregation. Those given the Set-apart Spirit were about 3,000 Jews and proselytes, including about 120 believers who were taught by Messiah, as witnessed from Acts 2: 5, 8 – 11, in this way: **‘Now there were Jews living in Jerusalem, devout men, from every nation under heaven. (8) And how is it that we each hear them in our own language to which we were born? (9) Parthians and Medes and Elamites, and residents of Mesopotamia, Judea and Cappadocia, Pontus and Asia, (10) Phrygia and Pamphylia, Egypt and the districts of Libya around Cyrene, and visitors from Rome, both Jews and proselytes, (11) Cretans and Arabs –we hear them in our own tongues speaking of the mighty deeds of Elohim.’** As may be read from Acts 2: 36 – 39, later that day some members from the lost ten tribes of Israel came to the apostles, inquiring what they should do to also be given the Set-apart Spirit, like the house of Judah who received it earlier during the Shavuot service, as follows: **“Therefore let all the house of Israel know for certain that Elohim has made Him both Master and Messiah—this Yahshua whom you crucified.” (37) Now when they heard this, they were pierced to the heart, and said to Peter and the rest of the apostles, “Brethren, what shall we do?” (38) And Kepha said to them, “Repent, and let each of you be immersed in the name of Yahshua Messiah for the forgiveness of your sins; and you shall receive the gift of the Set-apart Spirit. (39) For the promise is for you and your children, and for all (of the house of Israel) who are far off, as many as YHVH our Elohim shall call to Himself.”** This was in fulfillment with the promise that YHVH made to Abraham through Isaac and Jacob to give those from the house of Judah who remain faithful to Him, and a remnant of the lost ten tribes who return to Him through Yahshua, eternal life, provided they also remain faithful to Him until Messiah’s return.

Even though human beings were created in the Image of Elohim, He created them incomplete, needing finishing touches. Elohim has given man a human spirit, needing Elohim’s Spirit to eventually be given eternal life. Man was created a free moral agent needing to develop Elohim’s character. The truth is YHVH our Elohim does not create all at once, but in successive stages, so is He bringing salvation to mankind in successive stages. Every stage is a progressive step toward the goal of establishing His Kingdom and restoring His government on earth. The prophet Malachi prophesied that Elohim would send a messenger to prepare the way before the coming of the Master in Malachi 3: 1, in this way: **“Behold, I am going to send My messenger, and he will clear the way before Me. And the Master, whom you seek, will suddenly come to His temple; and the messenger of the covenant, in whom you delight, behold, He is coming,” says YHVH of hosts.’** We see that Yochanan the Immerser fulfilled this prophecy in part, when he came before our Master Yahshua the first time, as witnessed in Luke 1: 17, as follows: **“And it is he who will go as a forerunner before Him in the spirit and power of Elijah, TO TURN THE HEARTS OF THE FATHERS BACK TO THE CHILDREN, and the disobedient to the attitude of the righteous; so as to make ready a people prepared for the Master.”** Messiah told His disciples that Yochanan’s work in the spirit and power of Elijah, was a prototype of another ‘Elijah’ yet to come in John 17: 11 – 13, in this way: **‘And I am no more in the world; and yet they themselves are in the world, and I come to Thee. Holy Father, keep them in Thy name, the name which Thou hast given Me, that they may be one, even as We are. (12) While I was with them, I was keeping them in Thy name which Thou hast given Me; and I guarded them, and not one of them perished but the son of perdition, that the Scripture might be fulfilled. (13) But now I come to Thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they may have My joy made full in themselves.’** Malachi prophesied that this Elijah would come before the day of YHVH, when Messiah comes in power and glory to punish the disobedient and rule in righteousness in Malachi 4: 5 & 6, as follows: **“Behold, I am going to send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and terrible day of YHVH. (6) And he will restore the hearts of the fathers to their children, and the hearts of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the land with a curse.”** Yochanan was a prototype of a messenger Elohim would send in the spirit of Elijah, before the second coming of Messiah, to prepare a people for Messiah’s return through a message about His coming to establish Elohim’s Kingdom on earth. They will not only teach people about the coming Kingdom of Elohim,



but will also teach Elohim's people His Torah and true name. That is essentially what the name Elijah means. In addition the congregation of Elohim will in the spirit of Elijah teach the people to return to the faith of our fathers in the faith (namely Abraham, Isaac and Jacob). Malachi also stated in Malachi 3: 1, that the Master will come to His temple.

To understand what the spiritual temple is to which Yahshua would return, we read from Ephesians 2: 19 – 22, ***'So then you are no longer strangers and aliens, but you are fellow citizens with the saints, and are of Elohim's household, (20) having been built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Messiah Yahshua Himself being the corner stone, (21) in whom the whole building, being fitted together is growing into a holy temple in the Master; (22) in whom you also are being built together into a dwelling of Elohim in the Spirit.'*** Elohim's congregation of called out believers are composed of Torah observant Jews, but also those from the lost ten tribes who have been immersed in Yahshua's saving name, and have been given a portion of Elohim's Spirit as a deposit of their future inheritance in the Kingdom of Elohim, as witnessed in Ephesians 1: 13 & 14, as follows: ***'In Him, you also, after listening to the message of truth, the gospel of your salvation— having also believed, you were sealed in Him with the Set-apart Spirit of promise, (14) who is given as a pledge of our inheritance, with a view to the redemption of Elohim's own possession, to the praise of His glory.'*** Yes, we the congregation of Elohim, called out of the world to follow the way of Elohim, are together with our Jewish Brothers who remain Torah observant, the temple to which Messiah will return one day. Rav Shaul told the Ephesians that the congregation must be 'fitly framed together', something which will only be achieved if we follow the discipleship program instituted by Messiah Himself.

Elohim is training teachers who will in turn teach future teachers the Torah and doctrines Messiah taught His original disciples, as recorded in Ephesians 4: 11 – 14, in this way: ***'And he gave some as apostles, and some as prophets, and some as evangelists, and some as pastors and teachers, (12) for the equipping of the saints for the work of service, to the building up of the body of Messiah; (13) until we all attain to the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of Elohim, to a mature man, to the measure of the stature which belongs to the fullness of Messiah. (14) As a result, we are no longer to be children, tossed here and there by waves, and carried about by every wind of doctrine, by the trickery of men, by craftiness in deceitful scheming.'*** By continuing the discipleship program started by Yahshua our Messiah we ensure the continuation of the congregation of Elohim, as Messiah did before us. Just as the ancient Levitical priests in Israel were assigned to teach Elohim's laws, Spirit-born members of Elohim's Family will be teachers of Elohim's way during the Millennium and beyond. Salvation for all mankind in the Kingdom of Elohim will come through the work of Messiah, assisted by the Spirit-born believers from both houses of Israel. Those called at this time have to overcome Satan and his society. That requires a great deal of effort, self-denial and willpower, a price most human beings are not prepared to pay. That is why they, like the first-born children in ancient Israel were given a double portion, and headship in the family after their father died. Before Yahshua could qualify to rule, He had to overcome Satan while Satan was ruling. Since the congregation of Elohim consisting of both houses of Israel will rule under Messiah, we must also qualify by resisting and overcoming Satan while he is still ruling, as we witnessed in Revelation 3: 21, as follows: ***'He who overcomes, I will grant to him to sit down with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne.'*** That will not be required of the overwhelming majority. Elohim will call them to salvation when the world is ruled by Messiah and the saints, when it will be much easier to live Elohim's way because Satan will be out of the way, but also because of the work now being done by Elohim's chosen first-fruits. Understanding Elohim's Plan of Salvation and the role of those of the ten tribes (including some Gentiles) called out of the world at this time, is essential to understanding the meaning of Elohim's annual Sabbaths. The reason for this is, because the Feast of First-fruits pictures the first-fruits of salvation, and the function they are now training for, empowered by Elohim's Set-apart Spirit.

At this point we need to consider why we count the Omer with our Jewish Brothers from the day after the First Day of Unleavened Bread. The obvious answer for counting the Omer is that we are commanded to do so by YHVH our Elohim in Leviticus 23: 15 & 16 (Jewish Bible {JPS 1917}), in this way: ***'And ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the day of rest, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the waving; seven weeks shall there be complete; (16) even unto the morrow after the seventh week shall ye number fifty days; and ye shall present a new meal-offering unto HaShem.'*** But, there is also a deeper meaning to counting the Omer. We are instructed to count until the day after the seventh week - fifty days. Every day, ***'from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the waving'*** to the night before Shavuot, we recite a blessing and state the count of the Omer in days and weeks. In counting we remember the steps our ancient forefathers took when they left the oppression of the land of Egypt behind, until they received the Torah on Pentecost. But the counting also reminds us of each day the disciples waited in Jerusalem, until they received the gift of the Set-apart Spirit on the first Shavuot or Pentecost after Yahshua's death, resurrection and ascension to heaven. Each step that we take transforms us from called out people who at Passover become physically free, into people who at Pentecost are spiritually free.

Egypt in the Scriptures is likened unto sin; when YHVH called us out of the world of sin, each one of us like our ancient forefathers, came out of our own personal Egypt (or world of sin). Like our ancient forefathers, when we leave our personal Egypt, we reject the world's way of life. But, like with the ancient Israelites, it is only after we embraced Torah that we found real meaning in life. It is by applying Torah in our lives that we learn to temper our animal instinct with Torah and are able to resist the challenges that we encounter in our daily lives. Our ancient forefathers could not receive Torah immediately upon exiting Egypt, but had to wait for fifty days before they were spiritually equipped to receive it. Even Yahshua's disciples had to wait for fifty days for the Set-apart Spirit to come, in order to prepare them spiritually for it. Yahshua was represented by the male lamb without blemish as per Leviticus 23: 12, which was symbolic of Messiah's sinless state. This is why Yochanan the immerser referred to Him as ***'the Lamb of Elohim who takes away the sin of the world!'*** in John 1: 29. He was also represented by the fine flour mixed with oil in Leviticus 23: 13, symbolic of the beating and scourging through which He was perfected. The accompanying hin of wine also mentioned in Leviticus 23: 13, was symbolic of Messiah's blood to pay the penalty for our sins, as confirmed in 1 John 1: 7, as follows: ***'But if we walk in the light as He Himself is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of Yahshua His Son cleanses us from all sin.'*** Messiah surrendered Himself as a sacrificial offering on our behalf. According to Jewish Encyclopedia.com the wave sheaf spoken about in Leviticus 23: 10 & 11 was cut off prior to the 16<sup>th</sup> of Abib (on the 14<sup>th</sup>) the day before the first annual Sabbath or First Day of Unleavened Bread on the 15<sup>th</sup> of Abib, to be waived by the Priest at the beginning of the Second Day of Unleavened Bread on the 16<sup>th</sup>. This is confirmed in Joshua 5: 10 & 11, where after the Israelites kept the Passover on the 14<sup>th</sup> of Aviv and ate of the produce of the land on the day after they kept the Passover. The wave sheaf must have been waved that evening at the beginning of the 16<sup>th</sup> Abib at which time the manna also ceased. The first Passover in Egypt was kept the evening of the 14<sup>th</sup> Abib and the first-born of Israel was saved from death that same night, as all the first-born in Egypt died. The Israelites left Egypt in the light of the Full Moon in the evening of 15<sup>th</sup> Abib and forty seven days from the next evening, erev 16 Abib the Israelites arrived at Mount Sinai in the 3<sup>rd</sup> Month (Sivan) on the same day, meaning the 3<sup>rd</sup> Day, as may be seen from Exodus 19: 1. Moses then instructed the people to consecrate themselves for the next two days; to wash their clothes and refrain from marital relations during the two days, to be ready on the third day, the 6<sup>th</sup> day of the third month, when YHVH gave Moses the Commandments, statutes and judgments on Mount Sinai. This was exactly fifty days after the second day of unleavened bread, and is even today the day from which we (and all Jews) start counting the Omer.

Yahshua was killed as the Passover Lamb on the 14<sup>th</sup> Abib, when He was impaled at about 9 o'clock in the morning. At about 12 o'clock until 3 o'clock in the afternoon darkness fell over the whole land, as testified in Luke 23: 44 & 45, as follows: ***'And it was now about the sixth hour, and darkness fell***

**over the whole land until the ninth hour, (45) the sun being obscured; and the veil of the temple was torn in two.'** This is when Yahshua died (or was cut off) as prophesied by Daniel in the first part of Daniel 9: 26, in this way: **"Then after the sixty-two weeks the Messiah will be cut off and have nothing, and the people of the prince who is to come will destroy the city and the sanctuary."** Yahshua died as the Passover Lamb, but was also cut off as the wave sheaf offering on the impalement stake before YHVH and as witnessed in verse 46 of Luke 23, crying out in a loud voice He said: **"Father, INTO THY HANDS I COMMIT MY SPIRIT."** **And having said this, He breathed His last.'** Three days and three nights later Yahshua was resurrected at the end of the weekly Sabbath, and became the first 'human' to be born again as the first-born from the dead (Colossians 1: 18). Yahshua was presented as the first of the first-fruits on His impalement stake and as prophesied by Daniel was cut off (and presented before Elohim for approval) as the wave sheaf grain offering and sacrificial lamb on the day before the First Day of Unleavened Bread or the first annual Sabbath of the year on the 15<sup>th</sup> Abib. Similarly we as first fruits from both houses of Israel are presented as two loaves of leavened bread on the Feast of First-fruits for approval, and if approved, will be the first to be resurrected (born-again) at Messiah's return.

This is why Rav Shaul wrote in Romans 8: 11 and 28 – 30, saying: **'But if the Spirit of Him who raised Yahshua from the dead dwells in you, He who raised Messiah Yahshua from the dead will also give life to your mortal bodies through His Spirit who indwells you. (28) And we know that Elohim causes all things to work together for good to those who love Elohim, to those who are called according to His purpose. (29) For whom He foreknew, He also predestined to become conformed to the image of His Son, that He might be the first-born among many brethren; (30) and whom He predestined, these He also called; and whom He called, these He also justified; and whom He justified, these He also glorified.'** So we see that exactly like with the very first Passover, Yahshua's last Passover was to protect the congregation of first-fruit believers, who will become first-born children of Elohim, with their Torah observant Jewish brethren, when He returns one day. They will be the first to be resurrected after Yahshua and be protected from the second death, as we read from Revelation 20: 6, as follows: **'Blessed and holy (set-apart) is the one who has a part in the first resurrection; over these the second death has no power, but they will be priests of Elohim and of Messiah and will reign with Him for a thousand years.'** Think about it!

## Chapter 11: What does redemption into the Renewed Covenant mean?

As Nazarene Jews/Israelites our believe system is not a religion in the true sense of the word, but is a covenantal relationship with YHVH which He is planning to renew with both houses of Israel at Messiah's return. From the very beginning YHVH our Elohim wanted a covenantal partner to fellowship with and to share His covenant blessings with. This attribute of our heavenly Father is imprinted in human nature, since He created us in His image. We seek life partners, such as spouses and close friends to share our lives with, since we not only need to exchange our love and blessings, but also need witnesses to our lives.

The Torah teaches clearly how perfect, inviting, liberating and liberal the covenant with YHVH the Elohim of Israel truly is: If the human covenant partner is obedient, and repents in time whenever he/she fails, YHVH is always willing to richly bless, forgive and protect him/her. In this way YHVH slowly but surely guides us to develop character like His, in conformance to the perfect image of Elohim in which He originally created us. Even though Torah is a law of liberty and invites Israel to a life of covenantal blessings, it is nevertheless demanding and uncompromising, since it threatens with Elohim's stern retributive judgment in the event of enduring, unrepentant unfaithfulness on the side of His chosen covenant partner, because YHVH is Set-apart (Kodesh) and a passionate and jealous lover of His people, ever yearning for regular fellowship, especially to those whom He has given a portion of His Set-apart Spirit. We read about the many blessings YHVH promised to bestow on those who obey His Torah teachings from Deuteronomy 28: 1 – 14, but we also read about the severe curses YHVH will impose upon those who continue to disobey His teachings from verses 15 – 68. As can be clearly seen, there are much more curses than what there are blessings. The blessings include amongst other what we read from verses 9 & 10, in this way: ***“YHVH will establish you as a holy people to Himself, as He swore to you, if you will keep the commandments of YHVH your Elohim, and walk in His ways. (10) So all the peoples of the earth shall see that you are called by the name of YHVH; and they shall be afraid of you.”*** These are fantastic blessings in any man's language, however the curses including the ones listed in verses 58 – 62 should be enough to scare the living daylight out of us, as follows: ***“If you are not careful to observe all the words of this law which are written in this book, to fear this honored and awesome name, YHVH your Elohim, (59) then YHVH will bring extraordinary plagues on you and your descendants, even severe and lasting plagues, and miserable and chronic sicknesses. (60) And He will bring back on you all the diseases of Egypt of which you were afraid, and they shall cling to you. (61) Also every sickness and every plague which, not written in the book of this law, YHVH will bring on you until you are destroyed. (62) Then you shall be left few in number, whereas you were as the stars of heaven for multitude, because you did not obey YHVH your Elohim.”***

Nevertheless, most people in the world, including those from the house of Israel are not even aware of such curses because they prefer to only concentrate on the good things in life. In addition most in Churchianity have been deceived to believe that Yahshua (the one they call J\*e\*s\*u\*s\*) has done away with the curses of the law for them, forever. Wow, is this really true? Yes, we read from the first part of Galatians 3: 13, ***‘Messiah redeemed us from the curse of the Law, having become a curse for us.’*** It is therefore true, Messiah paid the penalty demanded by Torah due to us for our past lawless lives, including bowing before an image of a man made of wood or stone and worship him; not keeping the weekly and annual Set-apart Days of Elohim, eating unclean meats, all acts forbidden by YHVH and punishable in most cases by death. As explained in the past, Torah consists of commandments, statutes and judgments; the commandments tell us what we should do and not do to live abundant lives, worshipping YHVH for our own benefit. The statutes break the commandments down in more detail, specifying for example that committing adultery includes fornication, marital relations with others other than our married spouses, family members, people of the same gender, etc. The judgments of the law specify the punishment due to us for breaking any of Elohim's commandments willfully and habitually. Yahshua our Messiah came specifically to

reconcile returnees from the lost ten tribes back to the covenant relationship we made with YHVH, together with the house of Judah, at Mount Sinai. He accordingly paid the penalty due to us for breaking Elohim's commandments in the past, or as Rav Shaul puts it in Colossians 2: 14, saying: ***'Having cancelled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees (or judgments) against us and which was hostile to us (since it demanded that we be stoned to death by two or three witnesses); and He has taken it (the certificate of debt) out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.'*** After the house of Israel was taken into captivity by Assyria during 718 – 721 BCE, it was dispersed into mainly the western nations of the world by which time they have totally forgotten their faith, culture and language and became like Gentiles. Yahshua accordingly took our punishment upon Himself and removed the death penalty or curses due to us for breaking Elohim's commandments in the past. However, we should not be mistaken, if we continue to sin after Yahshua redeemed us from our past sins once we were immersed in His saving name we need to be very careful how we live, since we are suitably warned in Hebrews 10: 26 – 28, in this way: ***'For if we go on sinning willfully after receiving the knowledge of the truth, there no longer remains a sacrifice for sins, (27) but a certain terrifying expectation of judgment, and the FURY OF A FIRE WHICH WILL CONSUME THE ADVERSARIES. (28) Anyone who has set aside the Law of Moses dies without mercy on the testimony of two or three witnesses.'***

Immediately after the five books of Torah containing the covenant in its primarily inviting and secondarily threatening aspect, the book of the Prophets follow. The prophetic books in the Tanach demonstrate that in history, one covenant partner failed dismally to walk faithfully with Elohim. It was only after the house of Judah returned from Babylon that they remained faithful to Elohim's covenant, and even though they like any other human being sins, they retained the covenant in their writings and hearts and could return to YHVH in heartfelt repentance every time they sinned. However, the outcome of the history for the house of Israel resulted in the spiritual bankruptcy of a people who once shared in Elohim's covenantal blessings, with the house of Judah. This is the covenant crises so evident in the lives of members of the house of Israel spoken about throughout the Scriptures. The prophets of Israel stand amidst the historical failure of the house of Israel as the elect covenant partner of YHVH, and proclaim imminent, harsh judgment of the hiding of (YHVH)'s face (transliterated in Hebrew as *'hester panim'*) and exile (*'galut'*) for the house of Israel. But then the prophet lifts up his eyes by the Spirit of YHVH to see the end-of-days, when the Almighty YHVH will by His servant and Set-apart Spirit, turn his errant human covenant partner around, redemptively changing human nature radically, so that knowledge of and obedience to Torah will be the core of the redeemed nature of (YHVH)'s human covenant partner, as witnessed in amongst other Isaiah 42: 1 – 6, as follows: ***"Behold, My Servant, whom I uphold; My chosen one in whom My soul delights. I have put My Spirit upon Him; He will bring forth justice to the nations. (2) He will not cry out or raise His voice, nor make His voice heard in the street. (3) A bruised reed He will not break, and a dimly burning wick He will not extinguish; He will faithfully bring forth justice. (4) He will not be disheartened or crushed, until He has established justice in the earth; and the coastlands will wait expectantly for His law."*** (5) ***Thus says Elohim YHVH, who created the heavens and stretched them out, who spread out the earth and its offspring, who gives breath to the people on it, and Spirit to those who walk in it, (6) I am YHVH, I have called you in righteousness, I will also hold you by the hand and watch over you, and I will appoint you as a covenant to the people, as a light to the nations."*** Yahshua our Messiah came specifically to bring the lost sheep of the house of Israel back to the covenantal relationship we had with YHVH, together with the house of Judah, so that YHVH may richly bless and protect the transformed covenant partner that He redeemed, when the elusive, obstructed Kingdom of Elohim will finally touch ground and break forth as a physical reality. This is essentially the meaning of the Renewed Covenant – the internalization of Torah by the redemptive transformation of human nature to make the Torah the heart and core of redeemed beings, as witnessed in Isaiah 49: 5 & 6, in this way: ***'And now says YHVH, who formed Me from the womb to be His Servant, to bring Jacob back to Him, in order that Israel might be***



***gathered to Him (For I am honored in the sight of YHVH, and My Elohim is My strength), (6) He says, "It is too small a thing that You should be My Servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved ones of Israel; I will also make You a light of the nations so that My salvation may reach to the end of the earth."***

The third part of the Tanach, namely the Writings (transliterated as the 'Ketuvim') largely contains the wisdom and songs of praise of individuals in Israel. The Prophets however, specifically unfolds the covenant crisis and extended the covenant lawsuit of the Tanach. Even though our father's in the faith Abraham, Isaac and Jacob were faithful covenant partners to Elohim, the entire nation of the house of Israel could not cope with the requirements of the covenant and were allowed to be taken captive by Esau, or the Roman Catholic Church soon after Messiah ben Joseph came to redeem the property the house of Israel lost in the Promised Land, but also to pay the penalty due to us for transgressing Elohim's Torah teachings. As a side light, it is necessary at this point to show that the only authentic branch of Judaism that remained in control of Elohim' Torah are the modern day Pharisees, since they are also the ones Yahshua Messiah identified as sitting in Moses' seat in Matthew 23: 1 – 3. As opposed to the Sadducees who were connected with Rome; the Pharisees who were called the 'separate' ones. They were the local rabbis who founded modern Rabbinical Judaism and as witnessed in Acts 15: 5, some of the ones Yahshua corrected in the four gospel accounts, also came to believe that He was the Messiah. The Sadducees were the aristocracy of the Temple, and were connected to Rome to ensure their political influence on the Jewish nation. They were the forerunners of the Karaite movement whose rejection of the Oral Torah caused them to be considered heretical in Judaism. Understanding this difference lends some light to the conversations Yahshua had with these two groups, and shows the significance of His agreement with the Pharisees. The Pharisees clung more to the essence of Torah than the Sadducees did. It is interesting to note that the Sadducees did not believe in the resurrection of the dead, and to this end Yahshua addressed them in Matthew 22: 29, saying: ***"You are mistaken, not understanding the Scriptures, or the power of Elohim."***

Because Torah is read systematically in the annual Torah cycle, but the book of the Prophets is not, the traditional annual Torah cycle tends to obscure the historical reality of the covenant crisis in the Tanach. Nevertheless we need to be aware that Israel is the experimental vineyard of YHVH. The house of Israel as a collective unit failed in history to be a faithful covenant partner unto YHVH and represents the universal bankruptcy of all mankind. Unredeemed human nature without obeying Torah is just too prone to going astray on our own wicked ways. We just mess up and therefore miss the blessings and come under the judgment and eventually go through dark detours of exile. But, by the grace and favor of YHVH and His Set-apart Spirit, faithful individuals can cope with the covenant and live by it – as the lives of many righteous individuals attest, ever since the example of Abraham. How did YHVH solve the covenant crisis that is so tragically clear in the Prophetic books? Just as the creative word of YHVH went forth in Genesis 1 : 1 to create the universe, Adam and the children of Adam, His creative word again goes forth to conceive, form, teach, commission anoint and empower the first New Covenant man, the new man who now lives in total covenantal unity with YHVH, the obedient man, the true Son, the new representative, faithful human covenant partner, who walks the way of faithful obedience on behalf of all Israel and in doing so, on behalf of all mankind. The one righteous person Yahshua, lived, suffered and overcame on behalf of all Israel, and eventually all of humanity, so that He is the faithful Covenant Man, the faithful, representative human covenant partner, on our behalf. Now we stand before Almighty YHVH Elohim, not in our own merit, but in the merit of the True man, and receive not the punishment due to us, but the abundant blessings that the representative first New Covenant Man, a corporate personality, earned and deserves.

The drama in the Scriptures is then; a good, plentiful, inviting but also threatening covenant as set forth in the Torah given through Moses. The house of Israel and humanity fails dismally as a covenant partner of YHVH. The heartbroken lover of Israel cries out in the book of Malachi 1: 6 - 14,

saying: ***“A son honors his father, and a servant his master. Then If I am a father, where is My honor? And if I am a master, where is My respect?” says YHVH of hosts to you, O priests who despise My name. But you say, ‘How have we despised Thy name?’ (7) You are presenting defiled food upon My altar. But you say, ‘How have we defiled Thee? In that you say, ‘The table of YHVH is to be despised.’ (8) But when you present the blind for sacrifice, is it not evil? And when you present the lame and the sick, is it not evil? Why not offer it to your governor? Would he be pleased with you? Or would he receive you kindly? Says YHVH of hosts. (9) But now will you not entreat Elohim’s favor, that He may be gracious to us? With such an offering on your part, will He receive any of you kindly? Says YHVH of hosts (10) Oh that there were one among you who would shut the gates, that you might not uselessly kindle fire on My altar! I am not pleased with you,” says YHVH of hosts, “nor will I accept an offering from you,” (11) for from the rising of the sun, even to its setting, My name will be great among the nations, and in every place incense is going to be offered to My name, and a grain offering that is pure; for My name will be great among the nations,” says YHVH of hosts. (12) “But you are profaning it, in that you say, “The table of YHVH is defiled, and as for its fruit, its food is to be despised.’ (13) “You also say, ‘My, how tiresome it is! And you disdainfully sniff at it,” says YHVH of hosts, “and you bring what was taken by robbery, and what is lame or sick; so you bring the offering! Should I receive that from your hand?” says YHVH. (14) “But cursed be the swindler who has a male in his flock, and vows it, but sacrifices a blemished animal to YHVH, for I am a great King,” says YHVH of hosts, “and My name is feared among the nations.”*** Sonship of the kings of Israel and the people at large came to a dead end in the Prophets. There is a human failure and universal bankruptcy. The kings were supposed to be children of Elohim—adopted sons of YHVH, and the agents of His Torah government on earth; instead they degraded into a succession of evil shepherds and dumb dogs, as Jeremiah and Isaiah respectively described them, saying in:

- ***Jeremiah 23: 1 & 2: “Woe to the shepherds who are destroying and scattering the sheep of My pasture!” declares YHVH. Therefore thus says YHVH Elohim of Israel concerning the shepherds who are tending My people: “You have scattered My flock and driven them away, and have not attended to them; behold, I am about to attend to you for the evil of your deeds,” declares YHVH.’***
- ***Isaiah 56: 10 – 12: ‘His watchmen are blind, all of them know nothing. All of them are dumb dogs unable to bark, dreamers lying down, who love to slumber; and the dogs are greedy, they are not satisfied. And they are shepherds who have no understanding; they have all turned to their own way, each one to his unjust gain, to the last one. “Come,” they say, “let us get wine, and let us drink heavily of strong drink; and tomorrow will be like today, only more so.”***

These spiritual leaders failed by far and brought the whole nation down with them, similar to the way King Jeroboam of the house of Israel caused the nation to follow him in idolatry. This crisis necessitated the Messiah and is finally solved by YHVH through and by His Messiah. The foolish way these false shepherds misread the Scriptures is to come up with statements that the Torah was a failure, had been ‘abolished in Christ’ and similar anti-Torah, antinomian heresies, which miss the clear drama and message of the Scriptures by miles. The house of Israel failed, the New Covenant is exactly this: a redemptive transformation of human nature to make (YHVH)’s human covenant partner Torah-knowing, Torah-loving, Torah-centered and Torah-observant. When Rav Shaul apparently says negative things about the Torah, he means that collective attempts to keep Torah by the house of Israel and consequently because of their wrong example they set for the rest of the world failed dismally in the drama of history, even though Torah in itself is perfect and Set-apart. Instead of teaching the nations around them Torah, by their example, they taught them paganism taught by the false religious leaders in Israel. As a result, the road to Torah obedience and the blessings of the covenant now runs through the one representative, who represents us and who brings the New Covenant, the Set-apart Spirit and the blessings of resurrection and an abundant life, to us from the lost ten tribes. Apart from Messiah, Scriptural history of the house of Israel

proves there is no enduring, trustworthy road to the blessings of the covenant. Rav Shaul is informed by a specific premise, namely the historical fact of the radical covenantal crises, which could only be solved by the direct intervention of Almighty YHVH through the person and work of the Messiah. The corrupt, powerful, self-important band of Sadducean religious leaders, who rejected and condemned Messiah to death, did so in the name of Torah, as the human custodians of Torah. Many Pharisees, the custodians of devotion to YHVH and radical piety—accepted Messiah, but more rejected him, due to being blinded to His identity by YHVH for mainly two reasons; firstly to allow a remnant of the lost sheep of the house of Israel to return to YHVH and His eternal covenant, and secondly as Rav Shaul described in 1 Corinthians 2: 4 – 8, saying: ***‘And my message and my preaching were not in persuasive words of wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power, (5) that your faith should not rest on the wisdom of men, but on the power of Elohim (Yahshua). (6) Yet we do speak wisdom among those who are mature; a wisdom, however, not of this age, nor of the rulers of this age, who are passing away; (7) but we speak Elohim’s wisdom in a mystery<sup>13</sup>, the hidden wisdom, which Elohim predestined before the ages to our glory; (8) the wisdom which none of the rulers of this age has understood; for if they had understood it, they would not have crucified the Master of glory.’*** In the end they allowed the Romans, the custodians of the Pax Romana—peace and justice in human government of this world to murder (YHVH)’s Anointed Messiah.

This pre-knowledge of the covenant history is what motivates many of Rav Shaul’s apparently Torah-negative arguments in his pastoral letters. Like the Tanach, Rav Shaul also warns the flock against religious behaviorism. Through Messiah, YHVH brings the New Covenant—the redemptive reformation of the very nature of the human covenant partner of YHVH, to write Torah on our hearts, to change it from being external to us, into living waters that well up from within us, as Rav Shaul explains in Hebrews 8: 7 – 12, as follows: ***‘For if that first covenant had been faultless, there would have been no occasion sought for a second. (8) For finding fault with them, He says, “BEHOLD, DAYS ARE COMING, SAYS YHVH, WHEN I WILL EFFECT A NEW COVENANT WITH THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL AND WITH THE HOUSE OF JUDAH; (9) NOT LIKE THE COVENANT WHICH I MADE WITH THEIR FATHERS ON THE DAY WHEN I TOOK THEM BY THE HAND TO LEAD THEM OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT; FOR THEY DID NOT CONTINUE IN MY COVENANT, AND I DID NOT CARE FOR THEM, SAYS YHVH. (10) FOR THIS IS THE COVENANT THAT I WILL MAKE WITH THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL AFTER THOSE DAYS, SAYS YHVH; I WILL PUT MY LAWS INTO THEIR MINDS, AND I WILL WRITE THEM UPON THEIR HEARTS. AND I WILL BE THEIR ELOHIM, AND THEY SHALL BE MY PEOPLE. (11) AND THEY SHALL NOT TEACH EVERYONE HIS FELLOW CITIZEN, AND EVERYONE HIS BROTHER, SAYING, ‘KNOW YHVH,’ FOR ALL SHALL KNOW ME, FROM THE LEAST TO THE GREATEST OF THEM. (12) FOR I WILL BE MERCIFUL TO THEIR INIQUITIES, AND I WILL REMEMBER THEIR SINS NO MORE.’*** Torah as a rulebook does not bring us into the New Covenant; the letter of Torah cannot solve and transcend the problem of human failure in the encounter with the covenant. Only the death and resurrection of Messiah make this solution possible, we enter the New Covenant by the indwelling of Elohim’s Divine Nature or Set-apart Spirit in us, in the merit of the righteous anointed Servant of YHVH, who had to die for the Set-apart Spirit to come, as Yahshua Himself confirmed in John 16: 7, saying: ***“But I tell you the truth, it is to your advantage that I go away; for if I do not go away, the Helper shall not come to you; but if I go, I will send Him to you.”***

The entire canon of the Hebrew Tanach, persistently resist other, anti-Torah interpretations of Rav Shaul’s pastoral teachings. Page after page, chapter after chapter, and Psalm after Psalm in the Tanach clearly inform us that the Torah of Elohim is Set-apart and very, very good – a lamp for our feet and a light for our lives. Whoever negates this, leans towards neo-Marcionite and antinomian heresy, and has to invoke all manners of ad-hoc theological hypotheses in a miserable attempt to

---

<sup>13</sup> We read according to 1 Corinthians 1: 24 that Messiah is both the power and wisdom of Elohim, as follows: ***‘But to those who are the called, both Jews and Greeks, Messiah the power of Elohim and the wisdom of Elohim.’***

neutralize the clear Torah-positive witness of the Tanach. The Judaism during Messiah's ministry in Israel is characterized by a specific pattern of religion, namely covenantal nomism. The structure of covenantal nomism is: (1) YHVH has chosen the commonwealth of Israel and (2) given them His Torah. The Torah implies both (3) (YHVH)'s promise to maintain the election and (4) the requirement to obey. (5) YHVH rewards obedience and punishes transgression, (6) The Torah provides for means of atonement, and atonement results in (7) maintenance or re-establishment of the covenantal relationship. (8) All those who are maintained in the covenant by obedience, atonement and (YHVH)'s mercy belong to the group which will be saved. This means that YHVH will save members of both houses of Israel who remain obedient to Torah, including those of us from the lost ten tribes who remain so after returning to YHVH through Yahshua, Abraham's one seed. Rav Shaul did not teach anything different to what we read in the Tanach, since he quoted directly from it, as may be witnessed from Jeremiah 31: 31 – 34, in this way: ***"Behold, days are coming," declares YHVH, "when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah, (32) not like the covenant which I made with their fathers in the day I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt, My covenant which they broke, although I was a husband to them," declares YHVH. (33) But this is the covenant which I will make with the house of Israel after those days," declares YHVH, "I will put My law within them, and on their heart I will write it; and I will be their Elohim, and they shall be My people. (34) And they shall not teach again, each man his neighbor and each man his brother, saying, 'Know YHVH,' for they shall all know Me, from the least of them to the greatest of them," declares YHVH, "for I will forgive their iniquity, and their sin I will remember no more."*** Notice that verses 33 & 34 only applies to the house of Israel, since the house of Judah remained faithful to YHVH and His Torah all along!

Yes, YHVH will have to renew the original Marriage covenant that He made with both houses as their husband at Mount Sinai, since, even though Messiah came only to reconcile the lost sheep of the house of Israel to YHVH and Brother Judah, His death atoned for both houses as testified in John 11: 49 – 52, as follows: ***'But a certain one of them, Caiaphas, who was high priest that year, said to them, "You know nothing at all, (50) nor do you take into account that it is expedient for you that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation should not perish." (51) Now this he did not say on his own initiative; but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Yahshua was going to die for the nation, (52) and not for the nation (of Judah) only, but that He might also gather together into one the children of Elohim who are scattered abroad*** (namely the lost sheep of the house of Israel).<sup>7</sup> It was not the Torah covenant that failed, it was the house of Israel who failed and were scattered into the world because of idolatry. YHVH never divorced the house of Judah, but because Messiah the bridegroom of the bride consisting of a remnant of both houses of Israel died to atone for both houses, He will enter into a New Covenant with both houses of Israel once again, after which He and His bride will rule the world from Jerusalem as their headquarters. The Renewed Covenant changes the relation between Torah and the house of Israel and ultimately all of mankind, by not altering the Torah, but by changing mankind.

When the fullness of the redemption to the Kingdom of Elohim is imparted to the righteous at the coming of Messiah, the nature of mankind will be radically changed. We will have knowledge (transliterated as *'da'at'*) of truth (*'emet'*), wisdom (*'chokmah'*) and understanding (*'binah'*). Satan will be bound and mankind will live totally in peace and safety during Messiah's millennial rule, as witnessed in Revelation 20: 1 – 3, in this way: ***'And I saw an angel coming down from heaven, having the key of the abyss and a great chain in his hand. (2) And he laid hold of the dragon, the serpent of old, who is the devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years, (3) and threw him into the abyss, and shut it and sealed it over him, so that he should not deceive the nations any longer, until the thousand years were completed; after these things he must be released for a short time.'*** Our relationship to Torah will be changed, since it will be internalized in us. The new relation between the house of Israel and Torah which the New Covenant brings, is best explained by using the computer term BIOS – meaning the Input/output System of the computer that controls its most

fundamental levels of operation. The New Covenant changes the relation 'Torah as learned from documentation' to Torah as the internalized input/output system of Elohim's people. The crucial truth is that the problem or fault with the original covenant was that the house of Israel's susceptibility to idolatry and the incorrect example they set for the rest of mankind that led to the deterioration and eventual collapse of human society. However, under the New Covenant Torah stands firm, while man's fallen nature will ultimately be done away with, after which the commonwealth of Israel will finally fulfill their role as kings and priests to be a light to the rest of humanity, the way YHVH planned from the time He gave Israel the Torah at Mount Sinai, as witnessed in Exodus 19: 5 – 9, as follows: ***'Now then, if you will indeed obey My voice and keep My covenant, then you shall be My own possession among all the peoples, for all the earth is Mine; (6) and you shall be to Me a kingdom of priests and a holy nation.'*** *These are the words that you shall speak to the sons of Israel (meaning both houses).'* (7) ***So Moses came and called the elders of the people, and set before them all these words which YHVH had commanded him. (8) And all the people answered together and said, "All that YHVH has spoken we will do!" And Moses brought back the words of the people to YHVH.'*** (9) ***And YHVH said to Moses, "Behold, I shall come to you in a thick cloud, in order that the people may hear when I speak with you, and may also believe in you forever." Then Moses told the words of the people to YHVH.'***

This has in fact come full circle, since under the New Covenant, the Torah stands firm and the words of Messiah rings true for us who claim faith in Him, as He substantiated in John 5: 43 – 47, saying: ***"I have come in My Father's name, and you do not receive Me; if another shall come in his own name, you will receive him. (44) How can you believe, when you receive glory from one another, and you do not seek the glory that is from the one and only Elohim? (45) Do not think that I will accuse you before the Father; the one who accuses you is Moses, in whom you have set your hope. (46) For if you believed Moses, you would believe Me; for he wrote of Me. (47) But if you do not believe his writings, how will you believe My words?"*** We from the house of Israel, have to continually be aware, the antinomian, anti-Torah interpretation of the Scriptures will be judged and cast on the rubbish heap of history. We need to turn away from lawlessness and obey the commandments of YHVH our Elohim, trusting YHVH and His Messiah and be renewed daily by asking for more of Elohim's Set-apart Spirit. Think carefully about it!



## **Chapter 12: Let us prepare to return to the covenant with YHVH and to join the house of Judah.**

The return of the lost ten tribes scattered into the world because of idolatry has been prophesied throughout the Tanach, but also in the Renewed Covenant or more correctly 'The writings of the Nazarenes'. Nevertheless, since we as returning Israelites are beginning to witness the fulfilment of these prophecies, we need to be ever mindful that the house of Judah remained loyal to YHVH and the covenant that He made with both houses at Mount Sinai, on Shavuot, 50 days after the First Day of Unleavened Bread when they left Egypt by the light of the Full Moon. Yes, they were also taken into captivity for not keeping the seventh year land Sabbath, but remained loyal to YHVH the Elohim of Israel even during their 70 year captivity in Babylon and especially so after Ezra, Nehemiah and Zerubbabel returned with a remnant to the house of Judah to rebuild the Temple and the city of Jerusalem about 2500 years ago.

Starting in the book of Deuteronomy 4: 27 - 31 we see that in agreement with His covenant with Abraham, YHVH who cannot lie, again confirm that He will bring us back to the covenant relationship we made with Him at Mount Sinai, saying: ***“And YHVH will scatter you among the peoples, and you shall be left few in number among the nations, where YHVH shall drive you. (28) And there you will serve gods, the work of man’s hands, wood and stone, which neither see nor hear nor eat nor smell. (29) But from there you will seek YHVH your Elohim, and you will find Him if you search for Him with all your heart and all your soul. (30) When you are in distress and all these things have come upon you, in the latter days, you will return to YHVH your Elohim and listen to His voice. (31) For YHVH your Elohim is a compassionate Elohim; He will not fail you nor destroy you nor forget the covenant with your fathers which He swore to them.”*** This is obviously also what Yahshua the Messiah, who came specifically to bring the lost ten tribes back to the covenantal relationship we had with Elohim together with the house of Judah, taught in the parable of the prodigal son in Luke 15: 11 – 32. As may be understood from this parable, our Jewish Brothers will not readily accept us back when we return, since we have been in captivity by Esau or more specifically the Roman Catholic Church for almost 1800 years and have lost our culture, faith and language and became just like the Gentile nations amongst whom we were scattered. We accordingly exchanged Elohim’s ordained Sabbath and Set-apart Days for those instituted by the Roman Catholic Church. Jews through their knowledge of prophecies in the Tanach are fully aware that the good news of the coming Kingdom of Elohim means a major fall for the Roman Empire, which has been ruling mainly the western world for more than 2000 years, just as the prophet Daniel foretold king Nebuchadnezzar during Judah’s captivity in Babylon many years ago. The house of Judah is also fully aware that proclaiming the gospel of the coming Kingdom of Elohim has to do with the lost ten tribes fighting and overcoming pagan Rome to eventually rejoin the house of Judah in the commonwealth of Israel, with King David’s descendant ruling it as one United Kingdom of Israel once again. However, the misunderstanding caused by the anti-Judah teachings of Christianity that Jews lack the Set-apart Spirit of Elohim and remain unrepentant has created great bitterness in the relationship between these two groups.

But, if we from the house of Israel are prepared to reread some of the Renewed Covenant portions which used to be twisted to convey just the opposite of what really happened in for example Acts 2, where the Jews attending Shavuot/Pentecost actually received the set-apart Spirit with the 120 disciples of Messiah and when later members of the house of Israel enquired what they should do to also receive the Set-apart Spirit, Rav Kepha explained in verses 36 – 39 of Acts 2, saying to them: ***“Therefore let all the house of Israel know for certain that Elohim has made Him both Master and Messiah—this Yahshua whom you crucified*** (by your disobedience to Torah, without realizing it and without ever coming to repentance).” (37) ***Now when they heard this, they were pierced to the heart, and said to Kepha and the rest of the apostles, “Brethren, what shall we do?”*** (38) ***And Kepha said to them, “Repent, and let each of you be immersed in the name of Yahshua Messiah for the forgiveness of your sins; and you shall receive the gift of the Set-apart spirit. (39) For the***

***promise is for you and your children, and for all who are far off*** (meaning all from the house of Israel, as per the definition given us by Daniel in Daniel 9: 7 in his prayer for both houses of Israel), ***as many as YHVH our Elohim shall call to Himself*** (and not the ones we would like to save from amongst our friends and family).”

The truth is that the scripturally ordained requirement and possibility of repentance is deeply ingrained in the house of Judah, who remained loyal to YHVH and His Torah and we from the house of Israel should thank YHVH for the fact that they preserved the Torah for us whilst we became pagan to the core. The house of Judah who remained Torah observant does not believe in proselytizing anyone, but will assist those who come to them for guidance in the way of Elohim. In addition those who are strictly observant are so deeply involved in their walk with Elohim that they do not have the time to try and convert outsiders to follow them. They need to be totally aware of whatever they do, eat and say to ensure that it conforms to Torah, in order to be the example they ought to be for their children and the world around them. We from the lost ten tribes need to be mindful that Yahshua who was a Jew by birth and remained so until His dying day, came to bring a remnant of ten tribe believers in Him back to the covenant relationship we made with YHVH, together with the house of Judah at Mount Sinai. Nevertheless, those members of the lost ten tribes who have returned to YHVH and His Torah through Abraham’s one seed Yahshua, cannot be expected neither will they ever deny Yahshua who redeemed their portion of the Promised Land that they lost due to idolatry, as well as paying the penalty due to them for being disobedient to Elohim’s Torah teachings. Fact remains that all those logically thinking and searching Renewed Covenant believers will ultimately find themselves standing with Judah, as Rav Shaul explained in Ephesians 2: 17 – 19, saying: ***‘AND HE CAME AND PREACHED PEACE TO YOU WHO WERE FAR AWAY*** (the house of Israel), ***AND PEACE TO THOSE WHO WERE NEAR*** (the house of Judah); (18) ***for through Him we both have our access in one Spirit to the Father.*** (19) ***So then you are no longer strangers and aliens, but you are fellow citizens with the saints and are of Elohim’s household.*** They will realize that since the house of Judah remained Torah observant and have been given the role of Elohim’s lawgiver until Messiah comes to rule the commonwealth of Israel and ultimately the world from Jerusalem, that they are able to learn from them as the prophet Zechariah also prophesied in Zechariah 8: 23 saying: ***“Thus says YHVH of hosts, ‘In those days ten men*** (meaning the lost ten tribes) ***from all the nations will grasp the garment of a Jew saying, “Let us go with you, for we have heard that Elohim is with you.”***”

Returning members of the lost ten tribes should see the ‘Writings of the Nazarenes’ as the fulfilment of the ancient Jewish vision, mission and hope of the ingathering of the lost ten tribes. But it is also a connection to assist them to return to Elohim and His ways and to become part of the commonwealth of Israel ruled by a descendant of David once again, as Rav Yaa’cov aptly explained (quoting from Amos 9: 11 & 12) in Acts 15: 15 – 18, saying: ***“And with this the words of the Prophets agree, just as it is written,*** (16) ***‘AFTER THESE THINGS I WILL RETURN, AND I WILL REBUILD THE TABERNACLE OF DAVID WHICH HAS FALLEN, AND I WILL REBUILD ITS RUINS, AND WILL RESTORE IT,*** (17) ***IN ORDER THAT THE REST OF MANKIND MAY SEEK YHVH, AND ALL THE GENTILES WHO ARE CALLED BY MY NAME*** (the house of Israel – Elohim’s covenant people), (18) ***SAYS YHVH, WHO MAKES THESE THINGS KNOWN FROM OF OLD.***” In fact the mysteries of the Kingdom of Elohim cannot be understood by the Romans or Christianity for that matter, since it is something they fear as Yahshua explained in Luke 8: 10, saying to His disciples (but also us His modern day disciples): ***“To you it has been granted to know the mysteries of the kingdom of Elohim, but to the rest it is in parables, in order that SEEING THEY MAY NOT SEE, AND HEARING THEY MAY NOT UNDERSTAND.”*** The good news about the coming Kingdom of Elohim, with a Messiah coming to rule both houses of Israel from Jerusalem, is something every Jew is looking forward to, since it has been prophesied to happen throughout the Tanach. Every Jew knows that the Sages taught of a heavenly Jerusalem and Temple, just waiting to become a reality on earth. However, Yahshua knew that His identity will remain hidden from them, until His return, when as He told them in Matthew 23: 39, saying: ***“For I***

***say to you, from now on you shall not see Me until you say, 'BLESSED IS HE WHO COMES IN THE NAME OF YHVH.'"***

Judah is totally aware that the 'Writings of the Nazarenes' has been put into thousands of languages, thereby making it possible for billions of people to become conscious of the Hebrew Scriptures, One Elohim, and a Messiah that will bring redemption to Israel and to rebuild the Temple that will ensure world peace and true prosperity, after 6000 years of mankind's misrule. But this does not reduce those aspects of Christianity which is still stuck in pagan confusion that troubles them. Nevertheless, this is irrelevant for the returning remnant of lost ten tribe Israelites who are slowly but surely discovering and rejecting these pagan ideas. The house of Judah believes firmly that HaShem is near to all who sincerely call on His name, as King David wrote in Psalm 86: 5, saying: ***'For Thou, Adonai, art good, and ready to forgive, and abundant in lovingkindness to all who call upon Thee.'*** In addition all Jews know that the Temple benefitted all of mankind and that it was a 'House of prayer for all peoples.' But there are a number of problems that are presently keeping the joining of the two houses of Israel into one. It is as Rabbi Feld wrote in his book, 'Jewish Secrets Hidden in the New Testament' (on page 273) which I urge all who are able to read/buy a copy via [info@kolhator.org.il](mailto:info@kolhator.org.il), saying: *'It should be expected that numerous hurdles will be put in the way of reconciliation and unity. It is only a test, a challenge, an illusion which is put before us to see what we are really made of. It is to separate the sincere and refined from the chaff; to demonstrate to the world and to the 'accuser', that we have the true inner qualities of faith and fortitude to return. Just as Joseph merely tested his brothers and G-d merely tested Avraham to show that he indeed had such depths of faith. The Talmud tells us that this testing process also purifies and brings atonement and merits to all of us.'*

Although the Holy Land of Israel has a population of about 6 million people, there are only about a million practicing, observant Jews in Israel and about a similar number in the diaspora, at this time. The people of Israel today are faced with the reality of either embracing the promises and protection of Elohim, by insisting on taking possession of the land regardless of what the world outside Israel wills or wants, or becoming a secular nation like any other, assimilating so much that they will never be recognized as 'The people of the Bible'. As a result Jewish continuity in Israel is on a slippery slope of reduced detectable numbers. However, it is Elohim's promises regarding the future restoration of the lost ten tribes that hold the key to Israel's otherwise insolvable demographic problem. The house of Judah or the Jewish people has reached a point where they have to decide to either lose the Promised Land to their many enemies, or consider the possible chance of the re-awakening and return of the lost ten tribes as prophesied throughout the Scriptures. If increasing numbers of settlers in the Land of Israel is a problem for Judah to settle the territories promised by Elohim to Israel, then we need to be mindful of the prophecies that tell us the land is too small for the returning millions in Zachariah 10: 6 – 10, stating: ***"And I shall strengthen the house of Judah, and I shall save the house of Joseph, and I shall bring them back, because I have had compassion on them; and they will be as though I had not rejected them, for I am YHVH their Elohim, and I will answer them. (7) And Ephraim will be like a mighty man, and their heart will be glad as if from wine; indeed, their children will see it and be glad, their heart will rejoice in YHVH. (8) I will whistle for them to gather them together, for I have redeemed them; and they will be as numerous as they were before. (9) When I scatter them among the peoples, they will remember Me in far countries, and they with their children will live and come back. (10) I will bring them back from the land of Egypt, and gather them from Assyria; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon, until no room can be found for them."*** If it is Elohim's will to identify the members of the lost ten tribes at the time of the end and to unite them with the house of Judah once again, then Judah, the present occupants are obliged to recognize us and accept and start cooperating with the restoration when it takes place.

Let's therefore start preparing for the day when Messiah will facilitate the joining together of the two houses of Israel when He as the greater King David will start ruling the commonwealth of Israel, as the Kingdom of Elohim on earth, in true Scriptural faith. Now, as we all know faith is based on (1) knowledge of truth<sup>14</sup>, (2) trust that Elohim will deliver His many promises that He made to His people, and (3) as a result of trusting in Him, obey all His Torah instructions to us. We need to be aware that if we want the re-unification of the two houses of Israel to happen in our day, we need to have living faith, proving our faith by our works and start obeying Elohim and His will for us, without any doubt. This is exactly why the ancient Israelites did not enter the Promised Land, as Rav Shaul wrote in Hebrews 3: 16 – 19 and 4: 1, saying: ***'For who provoked Him when they had heard? Indeed, did not all those who came out of Egypt led by Moses? (17) And with whom was He angry for forty years? Was it not with those who sinned, whose bodies fell in the wilderness? (18) And to whom did He swear that they should not enter His rest, but to those who were disobedient? (19) And so we see that they were not able to enter because of unbelief (resulting from disobedience). (1) Therefore, let us fear lest, while a promise remains of entering His rest, any one of you should seem to have come short of it.'*** YHVH our Elohim has a plan to bring about the reunification of all twelve tribes and you and I need to fully trust the prophecies that He gave us in this regards. It is as Sir Winston Churchill told the British people before and during World War II: *'Ours is not to reason why; ours is to do or die.'* So let's again consider some of the most encouraging prophecies regarding the re-gathering of the two houses of Israel into one, just prior to Messiah's return to take charge of the rulership of this world.

We see from Jeremiah 50 that the actual re-gathering of the house of Judah and the house of Israel will take place immediately after Babylon the great, the mother of harlots have been destroyed by an army coming from the north, as prophesied by Jeremiah in verses 1 – 5, in this way: ***'The word which YHVH spoke concerning Babylon, the land of the Chaldeans, through Jeremiah the prophet: (2) "Declare and proclaim among the nations, proclaim it and lift up a standard. Do not conceal it but say, 'Babylon has been captured, Bel (or Baal) has been put to shame, Marduk has been shattered; her images have been put to shame, her idols have been shattered.'*** (3) ***For a nation has come up against her out of the north; it will make her land an object of horror, and there will be no inhabitant in it. Both man and beast have wandered off, they have gone away! (4) "In those days and at that time," declares YHVH, "the sons of Israel will come, both they and the sons of Judah as well; they will go along weeping as they go, and it will be YHVH their Elohim they will seek. (5) They will ask for the way to Zion, turning their faces in its direction; they will come that they may join themselves to YHVH in an everlasting covenant that will not be forgotten."*** We see from the Tanach that YHVH will for His own interest and purpose gather and return the lost sheep of the house of Israel to their own property in the Promised Land. We also see that YHVH will clean the remnant of the lost ten tribes as well as the Promised Land from their uncleanness and its contamination with idols. As a result these returning members of Israel will be disgusted with themselves, exactly the way we are at this time.

We see further from Ezekiel 36: 16 – 35, how YHVH will accomplish this cleansing, as follows: ***'Then the word of YHVH came to me saying, (17) "Son of man, when the house of Israel was living in their own land, they defiled it by their ways and their deeds; their way before Me was like the uncleanness of a woman in her impurity. (18) Therefore, I poured out My wrath on them for the blood which they had shed on the land, because they had defiled it with their idols. (19) Also I scattered them among the nations, and they were dispersed throughout the lands. According to their ways and their deeds I judged them. (20) When they came to the nations where they went, they profaned My holy name, because it was said of them, 'These are the people of YHVH; yet they have come out of His land.'*** (21) ***But I had concern for My holy name, which the house of Israel had***

<sup>14</sup> Yahshua Himself identified truth as being the word of Elohim, when He was on earth and in His prayer recorded in John 17: 17 talking about His disciples (but also about us His modern day disciples), asked Elohim to: ***"Sanctify them in truth, Thy word is truth."***



*profaned among the nations where they went. (22) Therefore, say to the house of Israel, 'Thus says Adonai YHVH, "It is not for your sake, O house of Israel, that I am about to act, but for My Set-apart name, which you have profaned among the nations where you went. (23) And I will vindicate the holiness of My great name which has been profaned among the nations, which you have profaned in their midst. Then the nations will know that I am YHVH," declares YHVH Elohim, "when I prove Myself holy among you in their sight. (24) For I will take you from the nations, gather you from all the lands, and bring you into your own land. (25) Then I will sprinkle clean water on you, and you will be clean; I will cleanse you from all your filthiness and from all your idols. (26) Moreover, I will give you a new heart and put a new spirit within you; and I will remove the heart of stone from your flesh and give you a heart of flesh. (27) And I will put My Spirit within you and cause you to walk in My statutes, and you will be careful to observe My ordinances. (28) And you will live in the land that I gave to your forefathers; so you will be My people, and I will be your Elohim. (29) Moreover, I will save you from all your uncleanness; and I will call for the grain and multiply it, and I will not bring a famine on you. (30) And I will multiply the fruit of the tree and the produce of the field, that you may not receive again the disgrace of famine among the nations. (31) Then you will remember your evil ways and your deeds that were not good, and you will loathe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and your abominations. (32) I am not doing this for your sake," declares YHVH Elohim, "let it be known to you. Be ashamed and confounded for your ways, O house of Israel! (33) Thus says YHVH Elohim, "On the day that I cleanse you from all your iniquities, I will cause the cities to be inhabited, and the waste places will be rebuilt. (34) And the desolate land will be cultivated instead of being a desolation in the sight of everyone who passed by. (35) And they will say, 'This desolate land has become like the Garden of Eden; and the waste, desolate, and ruined cities are fortified and inhabited.'"*

The main reason that YHVH will allow the house of Israel to return to the Promised Land in the latter days is the honoring of His Set-apart name, since they have been desecrating His name during the past 2730 years of their exile. What returning members of the lost ten tribes must remember is that the restoration of the Set-apart Names is a great concern for the house of Judah, since they regard the way the remnant of lost ten tribe Israelites use these Set-apart Names as a serious desecration – an issue which actually hinders reconciliation at present. Those of us who are returning to the covenant relationship we once had with Elohim, need to realize that we are blaspheming if we use the Sacred name whilst not fully obeying Elohim's Torah, as the prophet Malachi clearly showed in Malachi 2: 1 – 8, saying to the teachers in the house of Israel: ***"And now, this commandment is for you, O priests. (2) If you do not listen, and if you do not take it to heart to give honor to My name (We give honor to (YHVH)'s name by doing what and how He tells us to, not by using His name whilst we do our own thing.)," says YHVH of hosts, "then I will send the curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings; and indeed, I have cursed them already, because you are not taking it to heart. (3) Behold, I am going to rebuke your offspring, and I will spread refuse on your faces, the refuse of your (own ordained) feasts; and you will be taken away with it. (4) Then you will know that I have sent this commandment to you, that My covenant may continue with Levi (who are presently only to be found amongst the house of Judah, since the house of Israel rejected their authority after King Jeroboam made priests from among all the people who were not of the sons of Levi)," says YHVH of hosts. (5) "My covenant with him was one of life and peace, and I gave them to him as an object of reverence; so he revered Me, and stood in awe of My name. (this is perhaps what returnees from the lost ten tribes should learn from the Levites among the Jews.) (6) True instruction was in his mouth and unrighteousness was not found on his lips; he walked with me in peace and uprightness, and he turned many back from iniquity. (7) For the lips of a priest should preserve knowledge, and men should seek instruction from his mouth; for he is the messenger of YHVH of hosts. (8) But as for you, you have turned aside from the way; you have caused many to stumble by the instruction; you have corrupted the covenant of Levi," says YHVH of hosts.'***



We also see that those of us from the lost ten tribes will only at the time of our return to join the house of Judah, get rid of all our many false beliefs that we learnt from the nations amongst who we were scattered as we read from Ezekiel 37: 15 – 24, in this way: ***‘The word of YHVH came again to me saying, (16) “And you, son of man, take for yourself one stick and write on it, ‘For Judah and for the sons of Israel, his companions’; then take another stick and write on it, ‘For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim and all the house of Israel, his companions.’ (17) “Then join them for yourself one to another into one stick, that they may become one in your hand. (18) And when the sons of your people speak to you saying, ‘Will you not declare to us what you mean by these?’ (19) Say to them, ‘Thus says YHVH Elohim, “Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel, his companions; and I will put them with it, with one stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they will be one in My hand.”’ (20) “And the stick on which you write will be in your hand before their eyes. (21) And say to them, ‘Thus says YHVH Elohim, “Behold, I will take the sons of Israel from among the nations where they have gone, and I will gather them from every side and bring them into their own land; (22) and I will make them one nation in the land, on the mountains of Israel; and one king will be king for all of them; and they will no longer be two nations, and they will no longer be divided into two kingdoms. (23) And they will no longer defile themselves with their idols, or with their detestable things, or with any of their transgressions; but I will deliver them from all their dwelling places in which they have sinned, and will cleanse them. And they will be My people and I will be their Elohim. (24) And My servant David will be king over them, and they will all have one shepherd; and they will walk in My ordinances, and keep My statutes, and observe them.”’***

What must also be remembered is that the lost ten tribes did not end up as a bunch of primitive bush-dwellers, but as Yair Davidiy and other scholars have demonstrated, the lost ten tribes ended up being the dominant forces among the nations. They had the blessings of Abraham given to each one of the lost ten tribes by Jacob in Genesis 49 and by Moses in Deuteronomy 33 and according to the promise YHVH made to Abraham, these Israelites blessed every nation with whom they got in contact with. According to the blessings in the two sections of the Torah mentioned, they were to rule over other nations, become very prosperous and possess vast natural resources. In addition Kings of several of the nations where they were scattered came from them. Each tribe possessed the qualities given in the two Scriptures in the Torah, by Jacob and Moses. From some of the blessings given to the ten tribes, it is easy to identify most of the nations where the lost ten tribes are to be found during the last days. Today, we face conditions which the world has never experienced before. After World War II, the nations of the world started developing weapons of mass destruction which can erase all life from our planet. Most nations are in deep financial trouble, and their citizens suffer from many incurable diseases. Soon a world-wide famine caused by natural disasters and inclement weather will result in millions starving to death. The major powers of the world, which used to turn to Science and Technology for help in the past, cannot find solutions to their problems any longer and have no-where to turn to. Even those who turn to the Scriptures cannot find the answers, because they believe the Scriptures to be outdated and only offered solutions to the ancient nation of Israel. In fact a large portion of the prophecies in the Scriptures were never written for the ancient nation of Israel, but is about the people and nations alive today. We are also able to see from many of the prophecies in the Scriptures where the people of Israel will reside before Messiah’s return and the coming exodus back to the Promised Land, picturing them in captivity and slavery. Speaking first of ancient Israel, YHVH says in Ezekiel 20: 10 – 12, ***“So I took them out of the land of Egypt and brought them into the wilderness. (11) And I gave them My statutes and informed them of My ordinances, by which, if a man observes them, he will live. (12) And also I gave them My Sabbaths to be a sign between Me and them, that they might know that I am YHVH who sanctifies them.”*** Nevertheless we read in verse 21 of Ezekiel 20: ***“But the children rebelled against Me; they did not walk in My statutes, nor were they careful to observe My ordinances, by which, if a man observes them, he will live; they profaned My Sabbaths. So I resolved to pour out My wrath on them, to accomplish My anger against them in the wilderness.”***

Therefore, we see according to verse 23 that YHVH scattered ancient Israel in national captivity and slavery. Instead of becoming the model nation that YHVH wanted them to be, ancient Israel became trapped in the worshiping practices of the pagan nations around them.

We as returnees to the covenant relationship with Elohim, need to familiarize ourselves with the events that led to the split in the commonwealth of Israel by reading the scriptural history about it in 1 Kings 12: 16, as follows: ***'When All Israel saw that the king did not listen to them, the people answered the king, saying, "What portion do we have in David? We have no inheritance in the son of Jesse; to your tents, O Israel! Now look after your own house, David!" So Israel departed to their tents.'*** It was after the house of Israel, rejected the house of David that Jeroboam became the king over the house of Israel. It was because of jealousy that he immediately made two golden calves and told the house of Israel, that these calves brought them out of Egypt and he set one in Bethel and one in Dan in the north of Israel. We see from 1 Kings 12: 30 – 33, how he caused the entire house of Israel to follow him in idolatry, which eventually resulted in YHVH scattering them into the nations of the world, in this way: ***'Now this thing became a sin, for the people went to worship before the one as far as Dan. (31) And he made houses on high places, and made priests from among all the people who were not of the sons of Levi. (32) And Jeroboam instituted a feast in the eighth month on the fifteenth day of the month, like the feast which is in Judah, and he went up to the altar; thus he did in Bethel, sacrificing to the calves which he had made. And he stationed in Bethel the priests of the high places which he had made. (33) Then he went up to the altar which he had made in Bethel on the fifteenth day in the eighth month, even in the month which he had devised in his own heart; and he instituted a feast for the sons of Israel, and went up to the altar to burn incense.'*** We will therefore not see any signs of redemption until we repent and ask for all three components of worship that we rejected as the house of Israel at that time, namely:

- As Hosea the prophet tells us in Hosea 3: 5, saying; ***'Afterward the sons of Israel will return and seek YHVH their Elohim and David their king; and they will come trembling to YHVH and to His goodness in the last days*** (which essentially refers to the Temple Yalkut Shimoni 2 - 106).'

You and I should feel very honored that we were actually chosen from amongst millions of the lost ten tribes to join Brother Judah as kings and priests under Messiah, provided we qualify to rule the world from Jerusalem. Not one of us understand the tremendous value Elohim placed on us, by choosing us, not from the best or cleverest people of the tribes to ultimately become the body of Messiah with our Jewish Brothers who remained loyal to YHVH ever since we made the first covenant with our forefathers at Mount Sinai. We should therefore stop relying on our own intelligence when interpreting the Scriptures, and might gain a better understanding if we obtain Scriptural information from our Jewish brothers, as we've read earlier from Zachariah 8: 23. Let us start by doing our part to make ready a people prepared for the Master, as Malachi prophesied in Malachi 4: 4 – 6, saying: ***"Remember the law of Moses My servant, even the statutes and ordinances which I commanded him in Horeb for all Israel. (5) Behold, I am going to send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and terrible day of YHVH. (6) And he will restore the hearts of the fathers to their children, and the hearts of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the land with a curse."*** Let's teach our children and new believers about the faith of our fathers in the faith. Think carefully about it!

**Bibliography and contact details of the publisher:**

I wish to thank the following for providing me with valuable information used in this book:

1. **New American Standard Bible quoted throughout, unless otherwise indicated and Set-apart Names corrected in quotes used in accordance with this Bible's 'Principles of Translation'.**
2. **'Jewish Secrets Hidden in the New Testament' Rabbi Avraham Feld and OvaYah Avrahami.**
3. **Herbert W Armstrong publisher of The Plain Truth.**
4. **Rabbis Ed Nydle and Rob Miller of the Union of Nazarene Yisraelite Congregations.**

This book is published on behalf of the Nazarene Israelite Two House Congregation of Port Elizabeth an Internet ministry based in Port Elizabeth South Africa. Postal Address: P O Box 15935, Emerald Hill. 6011. Port Elizabeth. South Africa.

Our website is at <http://yaakovcoetzee.wix.com/nazareneisrael2house> where there are a number of our publications available to download and study for free.

**This book is for educational  
purposes only and is not to be sold.**